



Ruckus Wireless™ SmartZone™ 100 and Virtual SmartZone Essentials

Command Line Interface Reference Guide for
SmartZone 3.5.1

Part Number 800-71516-001
Published June 2017

www.ruckuswireless.com

Copyright Notice and Proprietary Information

Copyright © 2017. Ruckus Wireless, Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this documentation may be used, reproduced, transmitted, or translated, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical, or otherwise, without prior written permission of Ruckus Wireless, Inc. ("Ruckus"), or as expressly provided by under license from Ruckus.

Destination Control Statement

Technical data contained in this publication may be subject to the export control laws of the United States of America. Disclosure to nationals of other countries contrary to United States law is prohibited. It is the reader's responsibility to determine the applicable regulations and to comply with them.

Disclaimer

THIS DOCUMENTATION AND ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN ("MATERIAL") IS PROVIDED FOR GENERAL INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. RUCKUS AND ITS LICENSORS MAKE NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH REGARD TO THE MATERIAL, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THAT THE MATERIAL IS ERROR-FREE, ACCURATE OR RELIABLE. RUCKUS RESERVES THE RIGHT TO MAKE CHANGES OR UPDATES TO THE MATERIAL AT ANY TIME.

Limitation of Liability

IN NO EVENT SHALL RUCKUS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, REVENUE, DATA OR USE, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT, ARISING FROM YOUR ACCESS TO, OR USE OF, THE MATERIAL.

Trademarks

Ruckus Wireless, Ruckus, the bark logo, ZoneFlex, FlexMaster, ZoneDirector, SmartMesh, Channelfly, Smartcell, Dynamic PSK, and Simply Better Wireless are trademarks of Ruckus Wireless, Inc. in the United States and other countries. All other product or company names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Contents

About This Guide

Document Conventions	13
Related Documentation	13
Documentation Feedback	14

1 Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface

Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface	16
Accessing the Command Line Interface	16
What You Will Need	16
Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller.	16
Start and Configure the SSH Client	17
Using SSH Connection	18
Using Serial Connection	19
Log On to CLI	22

2 Configuration Commands (a - d)

config	26
ad-service.	27
admin	29
admin-radius.	31
ap	34
ap-auto-approve.	48
ap-auto-tagging	48
ap-cert-check	50
ap-certificate-reset	50
ap-control-mgmt-tos	51
ap-heartbeat.	51
app-denial-policy	52
app-port-mapping	53
cert-store	54
changepassword	57
clock.	58
cluster-ip-list	59

cluster-name	59
cluster-redundancy	60
dns-server-service	62
do	64
dp-group	65

3 Configuration Commands (e-r)

encrypt-mac-ip	68
encrypt-zone-name	68
eth-port-validate-one-trunk	69
end	69
event	70
event db-persistence	71
event email	72
event snmp-notification	73
event-email	74
event-threshold	75
exit	76
ftp-server	76
ftp-test	78
flexiVpn	79
help	80
hostname	80
identity-provider	81
interface	95
ip	100
ip control-nat	101
ip name-server	101
ip name-server-ipv6	102
ip route	102
ip route-ipv6	103
ipsec-profile	103
lbs-service	109
ldap-service	110
license	113
license cloud	114
license export	114
license import	115
license local	115

license sync-now	116
lineman	116
localdb-service	117
logging console	118
lwapp2scg	119
mgmt-acl	121
no ad-service	122
no admin	123
no admin-radius	123
no ap	124
no ap auto-approve	124
no ap auto-tagging	125
no ap-cert-check	125
no ap-control-mgmt-tos	126
no ap-group	126
no block-client	127
no bonjour-fencing	127
no bonjour-fencing-policy	127
no bonjour-gateway	128
no bonjour-policy	129
no cert-store	129
no control-plane	130
no data-plane	130
no device-policy	131
no diffserv	131
no dns-server-service	132
no dp-group	132
no encrypt-mac-ip	133
no encrypt-zone-name	133
no ethernet-port-profile	134
no event	134
no ftp-server	135
no guest-access	135
no hotspot	136
no hotspot20-venue-profile	136
no hotspot20-wlan-profile	137
no identity-provider	137
no interface	138
no ip	138

no ipsec-profile	139
no l2-acl	140
no lbs-service	140
no ldap-service	141
no lineman	141
no logging	142
no oauth-service	142
no operator-profile	143
no osu-portal-profile	143
no outbound firewall	144
no proxy-aaa	144
no report	144
no role	145
no sci-profile	145
no snmp-notification	146
no snmp-v2-community	146
no snmp-v3-user	148
no snmp-v2-community	148
no snmp-v3-user	149
no subpackages	149
no user-agent-blacklist	150
no user-group	150
no user-role	151
no user-traffic-profile	151
no vlan-pooling	152
no web-authentication	152
no wlan	153
no wlan-group	153
no wlan-scheduler	154
no zone	154
northbound-authtype	155
northbound-portal	155
ntp-server	156
oauth-service	156
operator-profile	158
outbound-firewall	160
proxy-aaa	162
rebalance-aps	165
report	166

rks-gre	170
role	171
4 Configuration Commands (s-z)	
sci-profile	174
sci-setting	176
sms-server	177
smtp-server	178
snmp-notification	181
snmp-v2-community	181
snmp-v3-user	183
soft-gre	185
subpackages	187
support-admin	188
syslog-server	190
user-agent-blacklist	193
user-group	195
user-role	196
user-traffic-profile	198
vlan-pooling	202
zone	203
zone-template	280
5 Debug Commands	
debug	283
ap-subnet-discovery	283
apcli	284
data-plane	285
diagnostic	286
do	288
dp-customized-config	288
end	289
exit	289
export log	290
help	290
no ap-subnet-discovery	291
no dp-customized-config	291
no output-format	292
no save	292

no schedule	293
no screen-pagination	293
no strict-wfa-compliance.	294
no sha1	294
no tlsv1	295
no web-backdoor	295
no web-debug	296
output-format	296
reindex-elasticsearch-all	297
screen-pagination	297
sha1	298
show ap-subnet-discovery-status	299
show dp-customized-config	299
show sha1-state	300
show strict-wfa-compliance-state	300
show tlsv1-state	301
strict-wfa-compliance-state.	301
tlsv1	302

6 Setup Commands

rbd	303
rbddump.	303
setup	305

7 Show Commands

show admin-activity	309
show alarm.	310
show ap	310
show ap-certificate-status.	311
show ap-stats.	311
show backup	315
show backup-config	315
show backup-config-state	316
show backup-network	316
show backup-schedule.	317
show backup-state.	317
show backup-upgrade-state.	318
show client	318
show clock.	319

show cluster	320
show cluster-node	320
show cluster-state	321
show control-plane-stats	321
show counter	323
show cpuinfo	324
show dhcp-relay-stats	325
show diskinfo	325
show event	326
show history	326
show interface	327
show ip	328
show license	329
show logs-filter	330
SZ100# show logs-filter client	330
show md-stats	331
show meminfo	332
show ntp	333
show radius-proxy-stats	333
show radshm-stats	335
show report-result	335
show rogue-aps	337
show run cluster-redundancy	338
show running-config	338
show run sci-profile	343
show run sci-setting	344
show run user-group	344
show run zone	345
show run zone-template	346
show service	346
show upgrade-history	347
show upgrade-state	348
show version	348
show wired-client	349
show zone	349

8 System Commands

?	352
backup	353

backup config	353
backup network	354
backup schedule	354
backup-upgrade	355
cluster in-service	356
config	356
copy	357
copy ap-certificate-request	358
copy backup	358
copy backup-config	359
copy backup-network	359
copy client	360
copy report-result	361
copy ftp-url	361
delete backup	362
delete backup-config	362
delete backup-network	363
delete client	363
diagnostic	364
enable	367
enable <new password>	367
exit	368
help	368
logout	369
log-diagnostic	369
no service	370
patches	370
ping	371
ping6	372
reload	373
reload ap	373
reload now	374
remote ap-cli	374
restore	375
restore config	375
restore local	376
restore network	376
service restart	377
service start	377

set-factory	378
shutdown	380
shutdown now	380
snapshot disk	381
traceroute	381
traceroute6	383
upgrade	384
upload ap-certificate-status	384

Index

About This Guide

This *SmartZone™ (SZ) 100 and Virtual SmartZone Essentials (vSZ-E) Command Line Interface Reference Guide* contains the syntaxes and commands for configuring and managing the SZ-100/vSZ-E (collectively referred to as “the controller” throughout this guide) from the command line interface.

This guide is written for service operators and system administrators who are responsible for managing, configuring, and troubleshooting Ruckus Wireless devices. Consequently, it assumes a basic working knowledge of local area networks, wireless networking, and wireless devices.

NOTE If release notes are shipped with your product and the information there differs from the information in this guide, follow the instructions in the release notes.

Most user guides and release notes are available in Adobe Acrobat Reader Portable Document Format (PDF) or HTML on the Ruckus Wireless Support Web site at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us>.

Document Conventions

Table 1 and Table 2 list the text and notice conventions that are used throughout this guide.

Table 1. Text conventions

Convention	Description	Example
monospace	Represents information as it appears on screen	[Device name] >
monospace bold	Represents information that you enter	[Device name] > set ipaddr 10.0.0.12
default font bold	Keyboard keys, software buttons, and field names	On the Start menu, click All Programs .
<i>italics</i>	Screen or page names	Click Advanced Settings . The <i>Advanced Settings</i> page appears.

Table 2. Notice conventions

Notice Type	Description
NOTE	Information that describes important features or instructions
CAUTION!	Information that alerts you to potential loss of data or potential damage to an application, system, or device
WARNING!	Information that alerts you to potential personal injury

Related Documentation

For a complete list of documents that accompany this release, refer to the Release Notes.

Documentation Feedback

Ruckus Wireless is interested in improving its documentation and welcomes your comments and suggestions. You can email your comments to Ruckus Wireless at:

docs@ruckuswireless.com

When contacting us, please include the following information:

- Document title
- Document part number (on the cover page)
- Page number (if appropriate)

For example:

- SZ-100 and vSZ-E CLI Reference Guide for SmartZone 3.5.1
- Part number: 800-71516-001
- Page 88

Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface

1

In this chapter:

- [Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface](#)
- [Accessing the Command Line Interface](#)

Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface

The Controller command line interface (CLI) is a software tool that enables you to configure and manage the controller. Using the command line interface, you can issue commands from an operating system prompt, such as the Microsoft Windows command prompt or a Linux operating system terminal. Each command performs a specific action for configuring device settings or returning information about the status of a specific device feature.

Accessing the Command Line Interface

The controller has a built-in command line interface (CLI) that you can use to configure controller settings and manage access points. This section describes the requirements and the procedure for accessing the controller's CLI.

What You Will Need

To access the controller CLI, you will need the following:

- 1 A computer that you want to designate as administrative computer
- 2 A network connection to the controller (if you want to use an SSH connection) or an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable (if you want to use a serial connection)
- 3 An SSH (secure shell) client

Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller

Connect the administrative computer to the controller either through the network or directly using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable.

- 1 If you want to use an SSH connection, connect the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller.
- 2 If you want to use a serial connection, make sure that both the administrative computer and the controller are both powered on. And then, do the following:
 - Connect the RJ45 end of the cable to the port labeled |O|O| (console port) on the controller. See [Figure 1](#) for the location of the console port.
 - Connect the RS-232 end of the cable to a COM port on the administrative computer.

Figure 1. Location of console port



Start and Configure the SSH Client

Before starting this procedure, make sure that the SSH client is already installed on the administrative computer.

NOTE: The following procedure describes how to use PuTTY, a free and open source telnet/SSH client, to access the controller CLI. If you are using a different SSH client, the procedure may be slightly different (although the connection settings should be the same). For more information on PuTTY, visit www.putty.org.

See the following sections depending on your connection method:

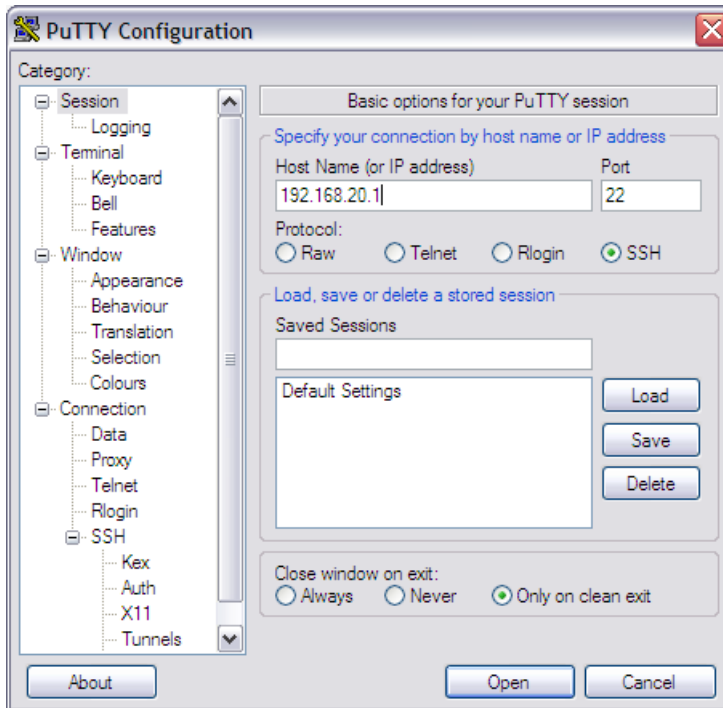
- [Using SSH Connection](#)
- [Using Serial Connection](#)

Using SSH Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

- 1 Start PuTTY. The PuTTY configuration dialog box appears, showing the *Session* screen as seen in [Figure 2](#).
- 2 In *Connection type*, select SSH.

Figure 2. Selecting SSH as a connection type



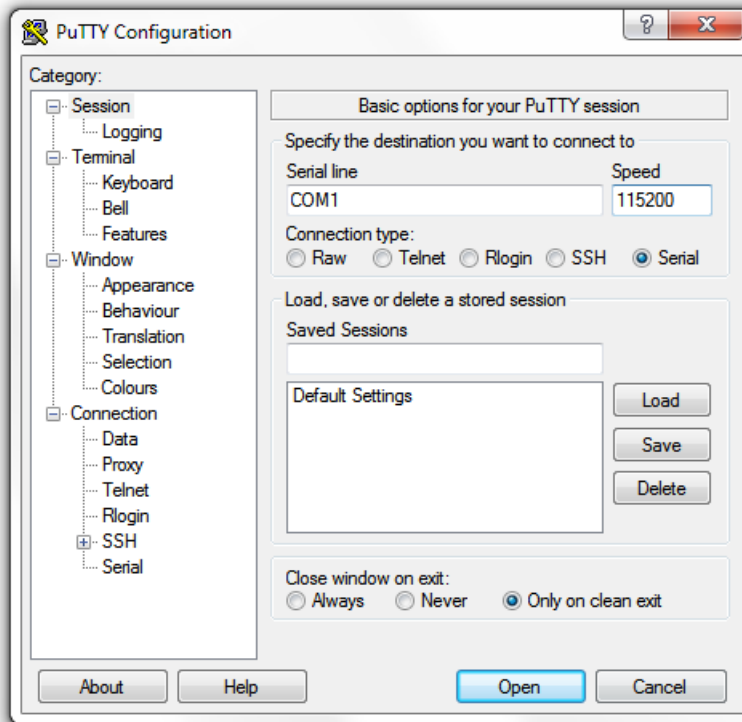
- 3 Enter the IP address of the Management (Web) interface of the controller in the *Host Name (or IP address)* field as seen in [Figure 2](#).
- 4 Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt. See [Figure 6](#).

Using Serial Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the console port on the controller using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

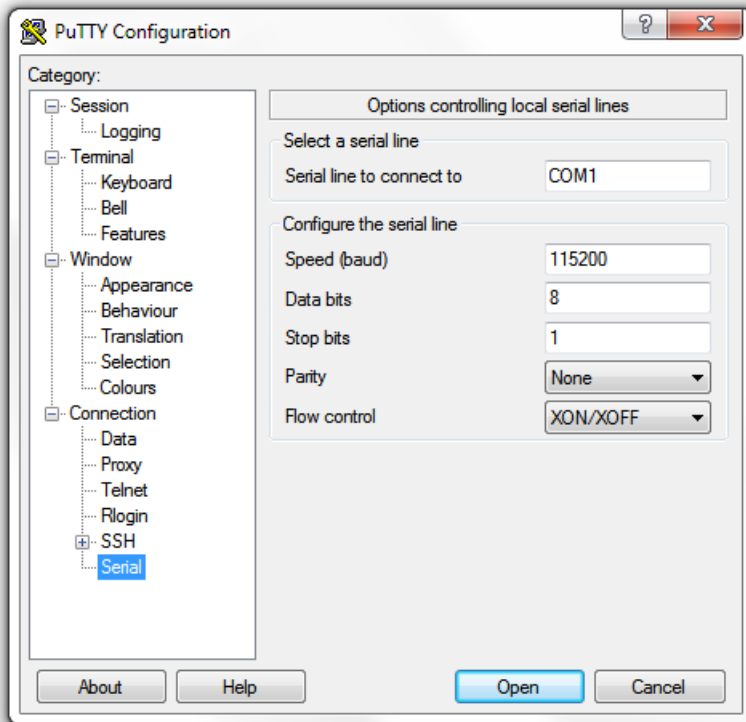
- 1 Start PuTTY. The PuTTY Configuration dialog box appears, showing the *Session* screen as seen in [Figure 3](#).
- 2 In *Connection* type, select Serial if you are connecting via serial cable.

Figure 3. Selecting serial as a connection type



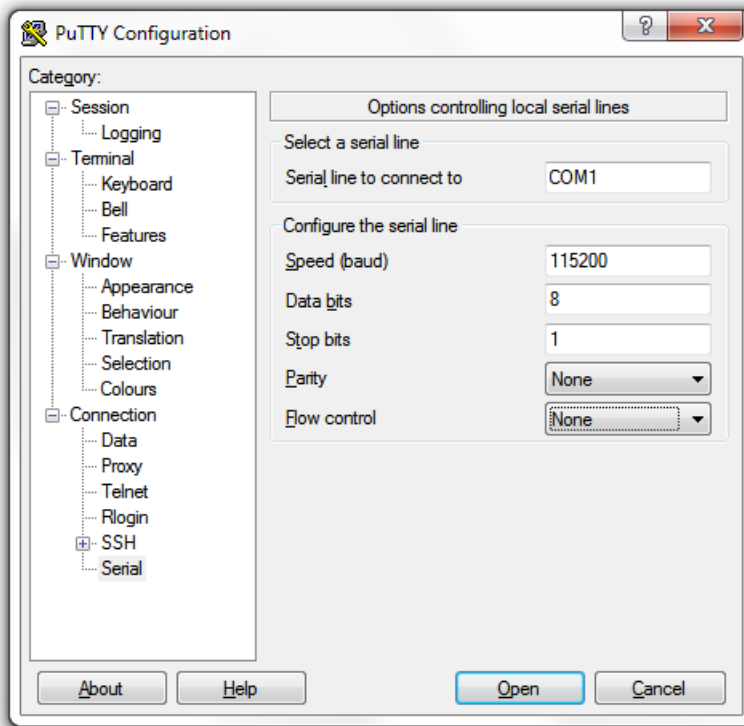
- 3 Under Category, click Connection > Serial. The serial connection options appear on the right side of the dialog box, displaying PuTTY's default serial connection settings. See [Figure 4](#).

Figure 4. PuTTY's default serial connection setting



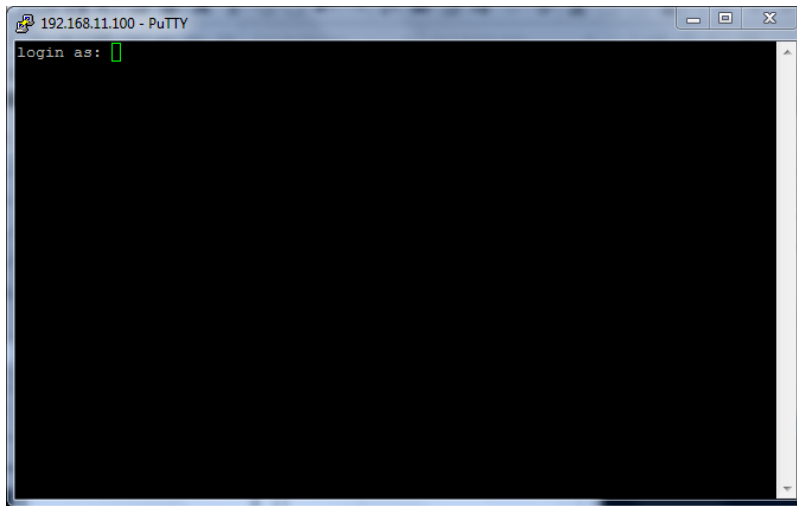
- 4 Configure the serial connection settings as follows. See [Figure 5](#).
 - Serial line to connect to: Type the COM port name to which you connected the RS-232 cable.
 - Bits per second: 115200
 - Data bits: 8
 - Stop bits: 1
 - Parity: None
 - Flow control: None

Figure 5. PuTTY's serial connection settings for connecting to the controller



- 5 Click Open. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt as seen in [Figure 6](#).

Figure 6. PuTTY console displaying the login prompt



You have completed configuring the SSH client to connect to the controller CLI.

Log On to CLI

The following describes the process for log on to the CLI.

- Log on to the controller using putty/Xssh (any other application) using the user credentials of login name and password as given.

NOTE: You cannot use 'admin' as a password, which is used during the controller installation procedure.

- The Ruckus Wireless controller CLI welcome message appears with the CLI prompt as seen in [Figure 7](#).

Figure 7. Welcome to SmartZone

```
login as: admin
#####
#   Welcome to SmartZone 100   #
#####
admin@182.168.10.111's password:
Last login: Mon May 15 09:08:55 2017 from 172.19.18.160
Please wait. CLI initializing...

Welcome to the Ruckus SmartZone 100 Command Line Interface
Version: 3.5.1.0.227

SZNode111> en
Password: *****

SZNode111# help
  backup-upgrade                Backup and upgrade system
  config                        Enter configuration mode
```

- You are now logged into the controller CLI as a user with limited privileges by looking at the CLI prompt. If you are in limited mode, the prompt appears as **ruckus>** (with a greater than sign). To view a list of commands that are available at the root level or user mode, enter **help** or **?** as seen in [Figure 7](#) and [Figure 8](#).

NOTE: To change the CLI prompt to a privileged mode, see step 5.

Figure 8. Using Show Commands

```
NODE111# show
admin-activity      Show Administrator Activities
alarm              Show Alarms
ap                 Show Access Point (AP) states
ap-certificate-status Show AP certificate status
ap-stats           Show Access Point (AP) statistics
backup             Show Backup versions
backup-config       Show Backup configuration versions
backup-config-state Show backup configuration state
backup-network      Show Backup network configuration versions
backup-schedule     Show Backup schedule information
backup-state        Show system backup state
backup-upgrade-state Show system backup & upgrade state
client             Show Current AP Associated Client sessions
clock              Show current GMT date time
cluster            Show system cluster settings
cluster-node        Show Cluster node status
cluster-state       Show system cluster state
control-plane-stats Show Control Plane statistics
counter            Show DB counter values
cpuinfo            Show CPU usage status
dhcp-relay-stats    Show DHCP Relay statistics
diskinfo           Show Disk usage status
--More-- [Press ESC or q to escape]
```

- As a user with limited privileges, you can view a history of commands that were previously executed and ping a device as seen in [Figure 9](#).

Figure 9. Using the Ping command

```
SZNode111# show version
  Model           : SZ124
  Serial #        : 531336000191
  SZ Version      : 3.5.1.0.227
  Control Plane Software Version : 3.5.1.0.159
  Data Plane Software Version    : 3.5.1.0.77
  AP Firmware Version            : 3.5.1.0.229, 3.5.1.0.267, 3.5.1.0.242, 3.5.
1.0.272, 3.5.1.0.251, 3.5.1.99.189, 3.5.1.0.262, 3.5.1.0.220, 3.5.0.0.1333, 3.5.
1.99.161

SZNode111# ping 182.168.10.111
PING 182.168.10.111 (182.168.10.111) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 182.168.10.111: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.025 ms
64 bytes from 182.168.10.111: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.012 ms
64 bytes from 182.168.10.111: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.015 ms
64 bytes from 182.168.10.111: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.014 ms
64 bytes from 182.168.10.111: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.019 ms

--- 182.168.10.111 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 3999ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.012/0.017/0.025/0.004 ms
```

- If you want to run more commands, you need to switch to privileged mode by entering `enable` and the password at the root prompt as seen in [Figure 10](#). The prompt changes from `ruckus>` to `ruckus#` (with a pound sign) as seen in [Figure 10](#). Refer to `enable` command for details.

Figure 10. Changing to privileged mode

```
NMS-SZ100> en → User mode
Password: *****

NMS-SZ100# config → Privileged mode

NMS-SZ100(config)# ■
```

Configuration Commands (a - d)

2

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various controller components. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE: For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into three chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Table 3. Configuration commands

config	ad-service	admin	admin-radius	ap
ap-auto-approve	ap-auto-tagging	ap-cert-check	ap-certificate-reset	ap-control-mgmt-tos
ap-heartbeat	cert-store	changepassword	clock	cluster-ip-list
cluster-name	cluster-redundancy	dns-server-service	do	dp-group

config

To execute commands in configuration mode, you need to change the mode to:

```
ruckus(config)#
```

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#  
SZ100-Node1# config  
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

ad-service

To create or update the active directory service configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ad-service <name>
```

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Active service directory name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ad-service ads
SZ100-Node1(config-ad-service)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 4](#) lists the related ad-service configuration commands.

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name>	Sets the administrator domain name. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the administrator domain password. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the user's email details.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Sets friendly name for the active service directory.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# global-catalog Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Enables the global catalog support
ruckus(config-ad-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<attr-value>: Group attribute value <user-role>: User Role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# ip-address Type: Privileged	<ip> - Sets the primary server IP address	Sets the primary service IP address.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the active directory service name.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# no Type: Privileged	<global-catalog> <group-attrs> <attr-value>	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-ad-service)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the primary server port.

Table 4. Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ad-service)# windows-domain-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name> Example: dc=domain, dc=ruckuswireless, dc=com	Sets the windows domain name
ruckus(config-ad-service)# title Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the user's job title.

admin

To create or update the administrator's profile (including the email address, login ID and password), use the following command:

ruckus(config)# admin <name>

Once you enter the config-admin context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Administrator user name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# admin joe
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# email joe@company.com
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# password admin!234
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# phone 22870001
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# real-name "Joe Admin"
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# title CTO
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# radius radius-1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# realm tw1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
```

```

Retype: **
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config)#

```

Related Commands

Table 5 lists the related admin configuration commands.

Table 5. Commands related to ruckus(config-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-admin)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the user's email details.
ruckus(config-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(config-admin)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the account name.
ruckus(config-admin)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password for user.
ruckus(config-admin)# phone Type: Privileged	<phone>	Sets the phone number of the user.
ruckus(config-admin)# real-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the real name.
ruckus(config-admin)# role Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the user role.
ruckus(config-admin)# title Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the user's job title.

admin-radius

To configure the RADIUS server for administrators use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# admin-radius
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: RADIUS server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config-admin)# radius radius-1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# realm tw1
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
Retype: **
SZ100-Node1(config-admin-radius)# exit
```

Related Commands

Table 6 lists the related admin-radius-service configuration commands.

Table 6. Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip>: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port <port>: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server request-timeout <seconds>: Sets the request timeout seconds for failover policy max-retry <number>: Sets the maximum number of retries for failover policy retry-priInvl <minutes>: Sets the reconnect primary minutes for failover policy	Enables backup of RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.

Table 6. Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# no Type: Privileged	backup	Disables the backup RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# realm Type: Privileged	<realms> Multiple realms supported. Use a comma (,) to separate realms (example:home1,home2)	Sets the realms.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# service Type: Privileged	<services>: Multiple services supported. Use a comma (,) to separate services (example:home1,home2)	Sets the services.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<shared-secret> Shared secret between 1 and 255.	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password> [CHAP PAP]	Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials.
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# type Type: Privileged	[radius tacacs]	Sets the admin authentication type,

ap

To update the AP configuration, use the following commands:

```
ruckus(config)# ap <mac>
ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <import <ftp-url>> <export <ftp-url>>
ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>> <export <ftp-url>>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<mac> lock
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    lock: Lock AP
<mac> pre-prov
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    pre-prov: Update Pre-provision configuration
<mac> swap
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    swap: Update Swap configuration
<mac> trigger-swap
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    trigger-swap: Trigger swap action
<mac> approve
    <mac>: AP MAC address
    approve: Approve AP to go ahead registration process
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap A1:87:45:34:56:FE

ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <export <ftp-url>>
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap pre-prov import ftp://
ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad8745345
```

```
ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>>
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap swap export ftp://
ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

Related Commands

- [Table 7](#) lists the related ap-profile configuration commands.
- [Table 8](#) lists the related ap-model configuration commands.
- [Table 9](#) lists the related ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

[Table 7](#) lists the related ap profile configuration commands.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# admin Type: Privileged	<logon> <password>	Sets the administrative logon credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# admin-mode Type: Privileged	<locked> <unlocked>	Sets the administrative mode to either locked or unlocked.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<logon-id>	Sets the access point administration login credentials.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the access point administrative password.
ruckus(config-ap)# area-code Type: Privileged	<areacode>	Sets the user location information of LAC or TAC.
ruckus(config-ap)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Sets the AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.
ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour policy.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>:The interval value (Range: 60-3600 sec)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-ap)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value}: 2.4GHz radio 5g \${value}: 5GHz radio	Sets a mode to automatically adjust AP channels.
ruckus(config-ap)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	2.4g <number>: 2.4GHz radio <number>: MTBC value (Range:100~1440) 5g <number>: 5GHz radio	Set MTBC value of ChannelFly

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration).
ruckus(config-ap)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ipv6 ipv4]	Sets the device IP mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Sets the GPS coordinates to latitude and longitude values.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-latitude Type: Privileged	<gps-latitude>	Sets the GPS coordination latitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# gps-longitude Type: Privileged	<gps-longitude>	Sets the GPS coordination longitude.
ruckus(config-ap)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(config-ap)# hotspot20 Type: Privileged	<name> [swe cze spa eng chi ger fre jpn dan tur] <name>: Name swe: Swedish cze: Czech spa: Spanish eng: English chi: Chinese ger: German fre: French jpn: Japanese dan: Danish tur: Turkish	Sets the hotspot 2.0 settings.
ruckus(config-ap)# ip Type: Privileged	address <ip> <network- mask> <gateway> name-server <dns- server> secondary	Sets the IP address and primary and secondary DNS servers.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# ip6 Type: Privileged	[keep auto]: Retains the AP settings static <ipv6> <gateway> <primaryDNS> <secondaryDNS : Static IPv6 address with the primary and secondary server details.	Sets the AP IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-ap)# location Type: Privileged	<location>	Sets the location.
ruckus(config-ap)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information for location.
ruckus(config-ap)# mesh Type: Privileged	[disable mesh root auto]	Sets the mesh mode to either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • disable: Disable • mesh: Mesh AP • root: Root AP • auto: Auto
ruckus(config-ap)# model Type: Privileged		Sets the model specifications. It overrides the zone configuration.
ruckus(config-ap)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the AP name.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged	admin bonjour-gateway channel-evaluation-interval channel-select-mode client-admission-control description gps hotspot20 ip <address> <name-server secondary> ip6 <address> <name-server secondary> location location-additional-info	Disables the configuration. continued
ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged	model override-ap-mgmt-vlan channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-smart-mon override-syslog-opt override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info radio smart-mon swap-in-ap syslog uplink-ap venue-profile	Disables the configuration.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag>	Override AP Management VLAN.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	<2.4g> : 2.4 GHz radio <5g> : 5 GHz radio	Overrides the auto channel selection mode and channelFly MTBC.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	<2.4g> <5g>	Overrides the client admission control.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-smart-mon Type: Privileged		Overrides the smart monitor.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-syslog-opt Type: Privileged		Override Syslog options
ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location settings.
ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone's additional information setting on location.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# radio Type: Privileged	2.4g channel <channel> 5g channel <channel> 2.4g channelization <channelization> 5g channelization <channelization> 2.4g tx-power <tx- power> 5g tx-power <tx-power> 2.4g wlan-service 5g wlan-service 2.4g wlan-group <name> 5g wlan-group <name> 2.4g roam [enable disable] 5g roam [enable disable]	Sets the radio channels.
ruckus(config-ap)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval <between 5-60> threshold <between 1- 10>	Enables the smart monitor.
ruckus(config-ap)# swap-in-ap Type: Privileged	<mac>	Sets the AP Mac IP address for swap-in.

Table 7. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap)# syslog Type: Privileged	enable <ip> <port> - Enable the syslog server enable <ip> <port> [Local2 Keep Original Local1 Local5 Local6 Local0 Local7 Local3 Local4] [Error Critical Warning All Alert Notice Info Emergency] disable - Disables the syslog server	Sets the syslog server.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink Type: Privileged	[smart manual]	Sets the uplink selection to either smart or manual.
ruckus(config-ap)# uplink-ap Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink to manual access point.
ruckus(config-ap)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile
ruckus(config-ap)# zone Type: Privileged	<name>	Moves the access point to another zone.

Table 8 lists the related to ap-model configuration commands.

Table 8. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> - 2.4 with DBI number 2.4gg <number> [3 2] - 3/2 antennas 5g <number> - 5g with DBI number 5gg <number> [2 3] - 5gg with 2/3 antennas	Enables the external antenna.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables the internal heater.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of LEDs.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the LED mode.

Table 8. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables link layer discovery protocol.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables LLDP management IP TLV.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged		Switches the PoE mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port.

Table 8. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	\${value}	Switches the radio band.
ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.

Table 9 lists the related to ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

Table 9. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<802.1x-type>	Sets 802.1x.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	overwrite	Does not permit overwriting.

Table 9. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC bypass.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<members>	Sets the AP model configurations.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: User	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged	<profile> : Ethernet port profile.	Sets the Ethernet port profile.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <username> <password>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port access-port general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.
ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-members Type: Privileged	<members>: VLAN members	Sets the VLAN members.

ap-auto-approve

To enable auto approve, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-auto-approve
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # ap-auto-approve  
Successful operation
```

ap-auto-tagging

To setup critical access point auto tagging rules or to enable auto tagging critical access points, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-auto-tagging
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # ap-auto-tagging  
SZ100-Node1 (config-ap-auto-tagging) #
```


Related Commands

Table 10 lists the related to ap-auto-tagging configuration commands.

Table 10. Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# no Type: Privileged	<enable>	Disables the auto tagging for critical APs.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# rule Type: Privileged	<daily-threshold> - Traffic bytes exceeds threshold rule	Selects the auto tagging rule. To view this command the ap-auto-tagging should be enabled.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# threshold Type: Privileged	<daily->	Disables the auto tagging for critical APs. To view this command the ap-auto-tagging should be enabled.
ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# unit Type: Privileged	[m g]	Sets the unit to either mega bytes or giga bytes.

ap-cert-check

To enable the access point certificate check, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-check
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-cert-check  
Successful operation
```

ap-certificate-reset

To the AP certificate request which failed to update the certificate, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```

ap-control-mgmt-tos

To enable the access control and management traffic type of service and values, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos <value>
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command uses the following syntax:

value: TOS value

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # ap-control-mgmt-tos 10
```

ap-heartbeat

To setup the access point heartbeat, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-heartbeat <seconds>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds: Interval in seconds, which the AP sends the heartbeat to the controller such as: 30, 60, 150 and 300

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # ap-heartbeat 30
```

app-denial-policy

To create or update an Application Denial Policy, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# app-denial-policy <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following parameter:

<name>: application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # app-denial-policy xyz
```

Related Commands

[Table 11](#) lists the related app-denial-policy configuration commands.

Table 11. Commands related to ruckus(config-app-denial-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-app-denial-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-app-denial-policy)# rule Type: Privileged		Creates/Updates Application Denial Policy rule
ruckus(config-app-denial-policy)# no Type: Privileged	rule	Removes Application Denial Policy rule.

Table 12 lists the related app-denial-policy-rule configuration commands.

Table 12. Commands related to ruckus(config-app-denial-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-app-denial-policy-rule)# applicationtype Type: Privileged	[port http-domain-name] port: Port http-domain-name: HTTP domain name	Sets the application type.
ruckus(config-app-denial-policy-rule)# content Type: Privileged	<content>	Sets the content.

app-port-mapping

To create or update application port mapping, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# app-port-mapping <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following parameter:

<name>: application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# app-port-mapping abc
```

Related Commands

Table 13 lists the related app-port-mapping configuration commands.

Table 13. Commands related to ruckus(config-app-port-mapping).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)# port Type: Privileged	<port>: Port	Sets the port.
ruckus(config-app-port-mapping)# protocol Type: Privileged	[tcp udp]	Sets the protocol

cert-store

To create or update certificate configurations, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cert-store ap-cert <name>
ruckus(config)# cert-store cert <name>
ruckus(config)# cert-store csr <name>
ruckus(config)# cert-store hotspot-cert <name>
ruckus(config)# cert-store web-cert <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-cert <name>: Create / updates the AP port certificate

cert <name>: Create / updates the certificate configuration

csr <name>: Create / updates CSR (Certificate Signing Request) configuration

hotspot-cert <name>: Sets the hotspot certificate

web-cert <name>: Sets the management web certificate

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cert-store cert apcert
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config-cert)#
```

Related Commands

Table 14 lists the related cert-store configuration commands.

Table 14. Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> <ftp-url> append	Uploads the certificate file.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# city Type: Privileged	<city>	Sets the city
ruckus(config-cert-store)# common-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name>	Sets the domain name
ruckus(config-cert-store)# country Type: Privileged	<country>	Sets the country.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-cert-store)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email address.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.

Table 14. Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cert-store)#inter-cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>:FTP URL format: ftp:// <username>:<password> @<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Upload intermediate CA certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# no Type: Privileged	inter-cert root-cert	Disables all commands.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# organization Type: Privileged	<org>	Sets the organization.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# passphrase Type: Privileged	<passphrase>	Sets the key passphrase.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# private-key Type: Privileged	upload <ftp-url> csr <csr-name>	Sets the private key.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>:FTP URL format: ftp:// <username>:<password> @<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Select the root certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert-type Type: Privileged		Sets the certificate type to trusted root certificate.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# server-cert Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>:FTP URL format: ftp:// <username>:<password> @<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Upload server certificates.
ruckus(config-cert-store)# state Type: Privileged	<state>	Sets the state
ruckus(config-cert-store)# unit Type: Privileged	<org-unit>	Sets the organization unit.

changepassword

To change the administrative password, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# changepassword
```

```
<old password>
```

```
<new password>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password: Existing password

new password: Changed password.

The password must contain at least eight characters with at least one number, one letter, and one special character (~ ! @ # \$ % ^ & * () - _ = + [] { } \ | ; : ' " , . < > / ?) except ` or \$(.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# changepassword
```

```
Old Password: *****
```

```
New Password: *****
```

clock

To update the system clock or the timezone configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# clock timezone <timezone>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

timezone: Sets the system clock timezone

<timezone>: Timezone name of the domain

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # clock timezone Africa/Nairobi
```

cluster-ip-list

To update the node IP address mapping list of the cluster configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list <ip-mappings>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip-mappings: Node IP mapping list, which is space separated.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-ip-list <old-ip>:<new-ip> <old-  
ip2>:<new-ip2>  
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-ip-list 172.19.18.96:172.19.13.56  
172.19.15.67:172.19.10.07
```

cluster-name

To change the cluster name, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-name <cluster-name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cluster-name: Change the cluster name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cluster-name cls1
```

cluster-redundancy

To create or update a cluster redundancy configuration, use the following command:

ruckus(config)# cluster-redundancy

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # cluster-redundancy
```

Related Commands

- [Table 15](#) lists the related cluster-redundancy configuration commands.
- [Table 16](#) lists the related cluster-redundancy-cluster configuration commands.

[Table 15](#) lists the related cluster-redundancy configuration commands.

Table 15. Commands related to ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# cluster Type: Privileged	<name> <name> priority [up down]	Create or update the cluster redundancy configuration.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the cluster redundancy configuration.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 15. Commands related to ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# no cluster Type: Privileged	<cluster>	Deletes cluster redundancy configurations.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy)# no enable Type: Privileged	<enable>	Disables cluster redundancy.

Table 16 lists the related cluster-redundancy-cluster configuration commands.

Table 16. Commands related to ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy-cluster).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy-cluster)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy-cluster)# dual-list Type: Privileged	<dual-list>	Sets the dual address list. List format: IPv4 address/IPv6 address,IPv4 address,IPv6 address
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy-cluster)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy-cluster)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy-cluster)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 16. Commands related to ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy-cluster)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy-cluster)# name Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the cluster name.
ruckus(config-cluster-redundancy-cluster)# ip-list Type: Privileged	<ipl-list>: Control IPs. Comma separated IP list.	Sets the Control IP list.

dns-server-service

To create or update DNS server services, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# dns-server-service

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

<name>: DNS server service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# dns-server-service xy
```

Related Commands

Table 17 lists the related dns-server-service configuration commands.

Table 17. Commands related to ruckus(config-dns-server-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# description Type: Privileged		Sets description.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the DNS server services name.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)## no Type: Privileged		Disable and delete commands.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# primary-ip Type: Privileged		Sets the primary IP address.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)## secondary-ip Type: Privileged		Sets the secondary IP address.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# no description Type: Privileged		Delete the description.

Table 17. Commands related to ruckus(config-dns-server-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)# no primary-ip Type: Privileged		Deletes the primary IP address.
ruckus(config-dns-server-service)## no secondary-ip Type: Privileged		Deletes the secondary IP address.

do

To setup the do command, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# do

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# do
```


dp-group

To enable and sets the data plane grouping, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# dp-mac-group <dp1-mac>, <dp2-mac>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<dp-mac-group>: Data plane groups defined as DP MAC addresses in a group.
For example, 3 data plane groups are configured as <dp1-mac>,<dp2-mac>
<dp3-mac>”

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# dp-mac-group dp1-172.19.7.100,dp2-  
172.19.8.120
```

Configuration Commands (e-r)

3

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various components of the controller. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE: For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into 3 chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Table 18. Configuration commands

encrypt-mac-ip	encrypt-zone-name	end	eth-port-validate-one-trunk	event
event db-persistence	event email	event snmp-notification	event-email	event-threshold
exit	ftp-server	ftp-test	flexiVpn	help
hostname	identity-provider	interface	ip	ip control-nat
ip name-server	ip name-server-ipv6	ip route	ip route-ipv6	ipsec-profile
lbs-service	ldap-service	license	license cloud	license export
license import	license local	license sync-now	lineman	localdb-service
logging console	lwapp2scg	mgmt-acl	no ad-service	no admin
no admin-radius	no ap	no ap auto-approve	no ap auto-tagging	no ap-cert-check
no ap-control-mgmt-tos	no ap-group	no block-client	no bonjour-fencing	no bonjour-fencing-policy
no bonjour-gateway	no bonjour-policy	no cert-store	no control-plane	no data-plane
no device-policy	no diffserv	no dns-server-service	no dp-group	no encrypt-mac-ip

Table 18. Configuration commands

no encrypt-zone-name	no ethernet-port-profile	no event	no ftp-server	no guest-access
no hotspot	no hotspot20-venue-profile	no hotspot20-wlan-profile	no identity-provider	no interface
no ip	no ipsec-profile	no l2-acl	no lbs-service	no ldap-service
no lineman	no logging	no oauth-service	no operator-profile	no osu-portal-profile
no outbound firewall	no proxy-aaa	no report	no role	no sci-profile
no snmp-notification	no snmp-v2-community	no snmp-v3-user	no user-agent-blacklist	no user-group
no user-role	no user-traffic-profile	no vlan-pooling	no web-authentication	no wlan
no wlan-group	no wlan-scheduler	no zone	northbound-authtype	northbound-portal
ntp-server	oauth-service	operator-profile	outbound-firewall	proxy-aaa
rebalance-aps	report	rks-gre		

encrypt-mac-ip

To enable encryption of MAC and IP address for Wireless Internet Service Provider roaming (WISPr) enriched URL, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# encrypt-mac-ip

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# encrypt-mac-ip  
Successful operation
```

encrypt-zone-name

To enable AP Zone name encryption for Wireless Internet Service Provider roaming (WISPr) enriched URL, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# encrypt-zone-name

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# encrypt-zone-name  
Successful operation
```

eth-port-validate-one-trunk

To update the validator for an AP with at least one trunk port, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# eth-port-validate-one-trunk
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

disable: Disable the validator for the AP with at least one trunk port

enable: Enable the validator for the AP with at least one trunk port

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# eth-port-validate-one-trunk
```

end

To end the current session and returns to privileged EXEC mode, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# end
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# end
```

event

To update the event notification configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<eventCode>: Single configuration event notification

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # event 1002
```

Related Commands

[Table 19](#) lists the related event configuration commands.

Table 19. Commands related to ruckus(config-event)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event)# db-persistence Type: Privileged		Enables the data blade persistence for the event.
ruckus(config-event)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-event)# email Type: Privileged		Enables the email notification.
ruckus(config-event)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 19. Commands related to ruckus(config-event)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	db-persistence email snmp-trap	Enables the SNMP trap.
ruckus(config-event)# snmp-trap Type: Privileged		Enables the SNMP trap.

event db-persistence

To enable data base persistence for the event, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event db-persistence

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event db-persistence
```

```
No.   Event Code  Category Type Description Severity SNMP Email
DB Persistence
```

```
-----
  1    103        AP Communication      AP managed
This event occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone. Informational
Disabled   Disabled   Enabled

  2    105        AP Communication      AP rejected
This event occurs when AP is rejected by the SmartZone.Minor
Enabled   Disabled   Enabled

  3    106        AP Communication      AP firmware updated
This event occurs when AP successfully updates its firmware.
Informational Disabled   Disabled   Enabled
```

event email

To enable event triggers for selected email notification, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event email <eventCode>
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event email
```

```
No.  Event Code  Category Type  Description  Severity  SNMP  Email
DB Persistence
```

```
-----
1      103          AP Communication      AP managed This event
occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone Informational Enabled
Enabled      Enabled .
```

```
2      105          AP Communication      AP rejected
This event occurs when AP is rejected by SmartZone Minor
Enabled      Enabled      Enabled
```

```
3      106          AP Communication      AP firmware updated
This event occurs when AP successfully updates its firmware
Informational Enabled      Enabled      Enabled
```

```
Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable Event to
trigger Email:
```


Related Commands

Table 20 lists the related event-email configuration commands.

Table 20. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables notification email for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# mail- to Type: Privileged	<email> email address	Email address configuration.
ruckus(config-event-email)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the email notification for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# no mail-to Type: Privileged		Disables email address configuration.

event snmp-notification

To enable selected SNMP notification, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event snmp-notification <eventCode>
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event snmp-notification
```

No.	Event Code	Category	Type	Description	Severity	SNMP	Email
1	103	AP Communication	AP managed	This event occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone	Informational	Enabled	Enabled

```

-----
1      103          AP Communication          AP managed This event
occurs when AP is approved by the SmartZone Informational Enabled
Enabled Enabled .

```

event-email

To setup the event to email services, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event-email <eventCode>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event-email
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config-event-email)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 21](#) lists the related event-email configuration commands.

Table 21. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-email)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the email notifications for events.
ruckus(config-event-email)# end: Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-email)# exit Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-email)# help Privileged		Display the help message.
ruckus(config-event)# mail-to Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email address configuration.
ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged	enable mail-to	Disables various options.

event-threshold

To update the event threshold configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# event-threshold <threshold>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# event-threshold thres
SZ100-Node1(config-event-threshold)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 22](#) lists the related event-threshold configuration commands.

Table 22. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-threshold)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# end: Privileged		End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# exit Type: Privileged		Exit from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-event-threshold)# help Type: Privileged		Display the help message.
ruckus(config-threshold)# unit Type: Privileged		Sets the threshold unit.
ruckus(config-threshold)# value Type: Privileged		Sets the threshold value.

exit

To exit from the EXEC, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# exit
```

ftp-server

To update the FTP server for uploading reports configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ftp-server <name>
```

Once you enter the config-ftp-server context, you can configure the rest of the FTP server settings (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ftp-server f1
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)#
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# host 1.1.1.1
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# port 21
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# username test
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# password
Password: ****
```

```

Retype: ****
SZ100-Node1(config-ftp-server)# exit
SZ100-Node1(config)#

```

Related Commands

Table 23 lists the related ftp-server commands.

Table 23. Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# host Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the FTP server IP address.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the FTP password.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the FTP server port.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the protocol.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# remote-directory Type: Privileged	<directory>	Sets the FTP remote directory.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Test the FTP settings.
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# username Type: Privileged	<username>	Sets the user name.

ftp-test

To test the FTP server connection, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ftp-test <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: FTP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ftp-test FTP-SERVER  
Fail to connection to FTP server
```

flexiVpn

To create or update flexi vpn roaming profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# flexiVpn

NOTE: This command is applicable to vSZ-E.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# flexiVpn
ruckus (config-flexiVpn)
```

Related Commands

[Table 24](#) lists the related flexiVpn commands.

Table 24. Commands related to ruckus(config-flexiVpn)#

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables flexi vpn global settings.
ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 24. Commands related to ruckus(config-flexiVpn)#

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# no Type: Privileged	<enable>	Disables the flexi vpn settings.

help

To display the help message, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# help

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# help
admin Create/Update Administrator account configuration
admin-radius Create/Update RADIUS server for Administrators
ap-auto-approve Enable AP auto approve
```

hostname

To change the hostname, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# hostname <hostname>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

hostname: Changed hostname

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# hostname
```

identity-provider

To create or update identity provider configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# identity-provider <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the identity provider

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# identity-provider idwlan  
SZ100-Node1(config-identity-provider)#
```

Related Commands

- [Table 25](#) lists the related identity-provider configuration commands.
- [Table 26](#) lists the related identity-provider-acct-profile configuration commands.
- [Table 27](#) lists the related identity-provider-acct-profile-realm configuration commands.
- [Table 28](#) lists the related identity-provider-auth-profile configuration commands.
- [Table 29](#) lists the related identity-provider-auth-profile-realm configuration commands.
- [Table 30](#) lists the related identity-provider-osu-enable configuration commands.
- [Table 31](#) lists the related identity-provider-realms configuration commands.
- [Table 32](#) lists the related identity-provider-realms-eaps configuration commands.
- [Table 33](#) lists the related identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth configuration commands.

[Table 25](#) lists the related identity-provider configuration commands.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-enable Type: Privileged		Enables accounting.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting profile.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# auth-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication profile.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 25. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# home-ois Type: Privileged	<name> 5-hex <id1> <id2> <id3> <id4> <hex-value> <name> 3-hex <id1> <id2> <id3>	Sets the Home OIs.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the identity provider name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# no Type: Privileged	acct-enable home-ois osu-enable plmns realms	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# osu-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the online signup and provisioning.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# plmns Type: Privileged	<mcc> <mnc>	Sets the PLMNs.
ruckus(config-identity-provider)# realms Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the realms

Table 26 lists the related identity-provider-acct-profile configuration commands.

Table 26. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct <name> no-realm acct <name>	Sets the default service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# no Type: Privileged	realm <name>	Disables the realm command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<realm>	Sets the accounting service realm.

Table 27 lists the related identity-provider-acct-profile-realm configuration commands.

Table 27. Commands related to ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the realm name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<realm>	Sets the accounting service realm.

Table 28 lists the related identity-provider-auth-profile configuration commands.

Table 28. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-interim-acct-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the accounting interim interval for the hosted AAA server.

Table 28. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-idle-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the idle session timeout for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the session timeout for the hosted AAA server.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-support Type: Privileged		Enables the hosted AAA server support.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# default Type: Privileged	no-match-realm acct <name> - Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name. no-realm acct <name> Sets the default authentication service.	Sets the default service.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 28. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# gpp-support Type: Privileged		Sets the PLMN identifier.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# no Type: Privileged	aaa-support gpp-support realm	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# realm Type: Privileged	<realm>	Sets the authentication service realm.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mcc Type: Privileged	<mcc>	Sets the mobile country code.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mnc Type: Privileged	<mnc>	Sets the mobile network code.

[Table 29](#) lists the related identity-provider-auth-profile-realm configuration commands.

Table 29. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged		Sets the authorization method.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<name> Set to either RA-DIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name.	Sets the authentication service.

Table 29. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the dynamic VLAN ID.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service name.

[Table 30](#) lists the related identity-provider-osu-enable configuration commands.

Table 30. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# common-icon Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Sets the common language icon.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 30. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged	<service-name> local <realm> day <expiration-value> - Local credential expiration, between 1 and 7300 <service-name> local <realm> week <expiration-value> - Local credential expiration, between 1 and 1040 <service-name> local <realm> month <expiration-value> - Local credential expiration - between 1 and 240	Sets the OSU authentication services.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-cert Type: Privileged	#{cert}	Sets the OSU certificates.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-nai-realm Type: Privileged		Sets the OSU NAI realm.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-portal Type: Privileged	internal <osu-portal-profile> external <portal-url>	Sets the OSU portal.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-format Type: Privileged	r2-r1-zeroit r2-r1-zeroit: Hotspot 2.0 R2, Hotspot 2.0 R1 r2-zeroit	Sets the provisioning format.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-protocol Type: Privileged	all oma-dm soap-xml	Sets the provisioning protocol.

Table 30. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-service-url Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the provisioning service URL.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-update-at Type: Privileged	home-only home-roaming any	Sets the provisioning update.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# service-descr Type: Privileged	<language> <name> <icon-ftp-url> <language> <name> <description> <icon-ftp-url>	Sets the subscription description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged	<domain-name>	Sets the whitelisted domains.

[Table 31](#) lists the related identity-provider-realms configuration commands.

Table 31. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# eaps Type: Privileged	[#4 #2 #3 #1] #4: EAP method ID #2: EAP method ID #3: EAP method ID #1: EAP method ID	Creates or updates the EAP configuration.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# encoding Type: Privileged	[rfc-4282 utf-8]	Sets the encoding type.

Table 31. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the realm name.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# no Type: Privileged	eaps	Disables the command.

[Table 32](#) lists the related identity-provider-realms-eaps configuration commands.

Table 32. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# auth Type: Privileged	[4 1 2 3] 4: Authentication index 1: Authentication index 2: Authentication index 3: Authentication index	Creates or updates the authentication information based on the index.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 32. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# method Type: Privileged	[eap-aka-23 eap-tls eap-mschap-v2 na eap-aka-50 md5 eap-ttls reserved eap-sim eap-cisco peap] eap-aka-23: EAP-AKA eap-tls: EAP-Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS) eap-mschap-v2: EAP-MSCHAP-V2 na: N/A eap-aka-50: EAP-AKA md5: MD5-Challenge eap-ttls: EAP-Tunneled Transport Layer Security (EAP-TTLS) reserved: Reserved for the Expanded Type eap-sim: EAP for GSM Subscriber Identity Module (EAP-SIM) eap-cisco: EAP-Cisco peap: Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP)	Sets the EAP method.

Table 32. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# no Type: Privileged	auth	Disables the command.

[Table 33](#) lists the related identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth configuration commands.

Table 33. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# info Type: Privileged	tunneled credential non-eap-inner expand-inner-eap inner-auth-eap expand-eap] tunneled: Tunneled EAP method credential type credential: Credential type non-eap-inner: Non EAP inner authentication type expand-inner-eap: Expanded inner EAP method inner-auth-eap: Inner authentication EAP method type expand-eap: Expanded EAP method	Sets the authentication parameter type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# type Type: Privileged	<type>	Sets the authentication type.
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-id Type: Privileged	<vendor-id>	Sets the vendor ID.

Table 33. Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-type Type: Privileged	<vendor-type>	Sets the vendor type.

interface

To setup the interface configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# interface <ap-tunnel-data>

ruckus(config)# interface <mgmt-and-ap-control>

ruckus(config)# interface <user-defined <name>>

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

cluster

cluster: Cluster interface

control

control: Control interface

management

management: Management interface

mgmt-and-ap-control

mgmt-and-ap-control: Management & AP Control

ap-tunnel-data

ap-tunnel-data: AP Tunnel Data

mgmt-or-ap-tunnel

mgmt-or-ap-tunnel: Management/AP Tunnel Traffic

user-defined <name>

user-defined: User defined interface

<name>: User defined interface name.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```

SZ100-Node1(config)# interface
ap-tunnel-data          AP Tunnel Data
mgmt-and-ap-control     Management and AP Control
user-defined            User-defined interface

SZ100-Node1(config)# interface ap-tunnel-data
SZ100-Node1(config-if)#
data-plane             Update Data Plane configuration
do Do command
end End the current configuration session and return to privileged
EXEC mode
exit Exit from the EXEC
help Display this help message
ip Update IP configuration
no Disable and delete commands ned UD1

```

Related Commands

- [Table 34](#) lists the related interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control configuration commands.
- [Table 35](#) lists the related interface-user-defined configuration commands.
- [Table 36](#) lists the related interface-user-defined configuration commands.

[Table 34](#) lists the related interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control configuration commands.

Table 34. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface)# data-plane Type: Privileged	<name> forward-stp <name>: Data plane name forward-stp: Disables the STP package bridge	Updates the data plane configuration
ruckus(config-interface)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 34. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-interface)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-interface)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(config-interface)# interface Type: Privileged		Sets the physical interface.
ruckus(config-interface)# ip Type: Privileged	address dhcp address: Sets IP address of interface dhcp: IP address negotiated by DHCP ipv6-address auto ipv6-address: Sets the IPv6 address with prefix lengths of interface auto: IPv6 address negotiated by auto address <ip> <mask> <gateway> address: Sets IP address of interface <ip>: Static IP address <mask>: IP Subnet mask <gateway>: Gateway	Sets the IP address.

Table 34. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-ap-tunnel-data and mgmt-and-ap-control)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface)# ip Type: Privileged	ipv6-address <ip> <gateway> ipv6-address: Sets IPv6 address of interface <ip>: Static IPv6 address <gateway>: Gateway	Sets the IP address.
ruckus(config-interface)# no data-plane Type: Privileged	<name>	Disables the data-plane
ruckus(config-interface)# service Type: Privileged		Sets the service.
ruckus(config-interface)# vlan Type: Privileged	<vlan-id> VLAN ID	Sets the VLAN ID.

[Table 35](#) lists the related interface-user-defined configuration commands.

Table 35. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.

Table 35. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# interface Type: Privileged	[control management]	Sets the physical interface such as control and management interface. Executed in conjunction with user defined sub command.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the user-define interface.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# ip Type: Privileged	<address>	Sets the IP address for the user defined interface.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# service Type: Privileged	<any> <hotspot>	Sets the service.
ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)# vlan Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the VLAN ID for the interface.

[Table 36](#) lists the related interface-user-defined configuration commands.

Table 36. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-if)# data-plane Type: Privileged	<name>	Updates the data plane configurations.
ruckus(config-if)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-if)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-if)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-if)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.

Table 36. Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-if)# ip Type: Privileged	address: Sets IP address of interface ipv6-address: Sets the IPv6 address with prefix lengths of interface	Updates the IP address configuration.
ruckus(config-if)# no Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Disables and deletes commands.

ip

To setup the IP address, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ip

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name-server    Set name server
route         Set static routes
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip
name-server        Set name server
route              Set static routes
```

ip control-nat

To set the Control NAT IP address, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip control-nat <ip>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ip> Control NAT IP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip control-nat
```

ip name-server

To setup the name server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server <ip>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip: Primary DNS server

ip: Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip name-server ip 172.19.13.56
```

Successful operation

ip name-server-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server <ipv6-address>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ipv6-address: Primary DNS server

ipv6-address: Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip name-server-ipv6 172.19.13.56
```

Successful operation

ip route

To setup the static rule configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip route <ip> <mask> <ip> <interface> <metric>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ip> <mask> <ip> <interface> <metric>

<ip>: Destination network IP address

<mask>: Destination network mask

<ip>: Next hop IP address

<interface>: Interface

<metric>: Distance metric for this route

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip route ip 193.12.30.10 255.255.255  
10.9.0.254 management
```

ip route-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 static rule configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip route <ip> <ip> <interface> <metric>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<ip> <ip> <interface> <metric>
```

<ip>: Destination network IPv6 address with prefix length

<ip>: Next hop IPv6 address

<interface>: Interface

<metric>: Distance metric for this route

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ip route-ipv6 193.12.30.10 193.12.30.20
```

ipsec-profile

To create or update IPsec profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ipsec-profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<name> : IPsec profile name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

ExampleSZ100-Node1 (config) # **ipsec-profile****Related Commands**[Table 37](#) lists the related ipsec-profile configuration commands

Table 37. Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server Type: Privileged		Sets Certificate Management Protocol CA/RA address.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server-path Type: Privileged		Sets Certificate Management Protocol Server path.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-subject-name Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol subject name of CA/RA
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for the CA/RA address
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-subject-name-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for subject name of CA/RA
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# description Type: Privileged		Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged		Sets the DHCP option 43 sub code for Security Gateway.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dpd-delay Type: Privileged		Sets the Dead Peer Detection.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# end Type: Privileged		End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-proposal Type: Privileged	[3des aes256 aes192 aes128 none] [md5 sha512 sha384 sha1 sha256 aesxcbc] [modp8192 modp6144 modp1024 none modp3072 modp2048 modp1536 modp768 modp4096] 3des: 3DES aes256: AES256 aes192: AES192 aes128: AES128 none: NONE md5: MD5 sha512: SHA512 sha384: SHA384 sha1: SHA1 sha256: SHA256 aesxcbc: AES-XCBC modp8192: MODP8192 modp6144: MODP6144 modp1024: MODP1024 modp3072: MODP3072 modp2048: MODP2048 modp1536: MODP1536 modp768: MODP768 modp4096: MODP4096	Add ESP proposal.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-rekeytime Type: Privileged		Sets the ESP Rekey time.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-type Type: Privileged		Set ESP Proposal Type
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-check-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Checking Interval
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry Interval
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-period Type: Privileged		Sets the Fail Over Retry period.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-proposal Type: Privileged	[3des aes256 aes192 aes128] [sha1 md5 aesxcbc sha512 sha384 sha256] [prfsha1 prfmd5 prfsha256 prfaescmac prfaesxcbc prfsha384 prfsha512 use-integrity- alg] [modp1024 modp8192 modp6144 modp768 modp4096 modp3072 modp1536 modp2048]	Add IKE proposal.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-rekeytime Type: Privileged		Sets the IKE Rekey time.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-type Type: Privileged		Sets the IKE Proposal type.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ip-compression Type: Privileged		Enables IP compression.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ipmode Type: Privileged		Sets the IP mode.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# keep-alive-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the NAT-T Keep Alive interval.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the IPsec profile name.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# nat-traversal Type: Privileged		Enables force NAT-T.

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# no Type: Privileged	cara-server cara-server-path cara-subject-name dpd-delay esp-proposal esp-rekeytime' ike-proposal ike-rekeytime ip-compression keep-alive-interval nat-traversal replay-window retry-limit security-gateway	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# replay-window Type: Privileged		Sets the Replay window.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# retry- limit Type: Privileged		Sets the Retry limit.
ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# security-gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the Security gateway.

lbs-service

To create and update the Location Based Service (LBS) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# lbs-service

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lbs-service
<name>      LBS venue name
SZ100-Node1(config)# lbs-service n3
```

Related Commands

[Table 38](#) lists the related lbs-service configuration command

Table 38. Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# host Type: Privileged	<host> - Server IP address	Sets the server address.

Table 38. Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-lbs-service)# venue Type: Privileged	<venue>	Sets the LBS venue.

ldap-service

To create and update the LDAP service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ldap-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: LDAP service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ldap-service
SZ100-Node1(config-ldap-service)#
```

Related Commands

Table 39 lists the related ldap-service configuration command

Table 39. Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name> LDAP admin domain name, To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and password with full search and read privileges. For example: uid=admin,dc=ldap,dc=c om	Sets the LDAP administrator domain name.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<password> - LDAP server admin password. For example: uid.	Sets the LDAP administrator password.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# base- domain-name Type: Privileged	<domain-name> LDAP base domain name. For example: dc=ldap,dc=com	Sets the LDAP base domain name.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Sets the LDAP service name as seen by the user.

Table 39. Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<attr-value> <user-role> <attr-value>: Group attribute value <user-role>: User role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# ip- address Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP address for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# key- attr Type: Privileged	<attr-value> For example: uid	Sets the key attribute for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# no Type: Privileged	group-attrs	Disables the command.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<filter> For example: (objectClass=Person, show more...)	Sets the search filter for LDAP server.
ruckus(config-ldap-service)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password>	Test AAA server.

license

To enable the cloud license server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license cloud
ruckus(config)# license import
ruckus(config)# license export
ruckus(config)# license local
ruckus(config)# license sync-now
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enables the cloud license server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license
cloud Enable Cloud License Server
export Export Licenses
import Import Licenses
local Enable Local License Server, Format: <local-server> <port>
sync-now Sync License with Server
```

license cloud

To enable the cloud license server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license cloud <enable>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Enables the cloud license server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license cloud enable
Are you sure you want to change the license server configuration?
All current license data will be wipe out!! (or input 'no' to
cancel)? [yes/no]
```

license export

To setup the export licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license export <ftp-url> | <ftp-url> <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url: License file. FTP URL format is, ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>

<name>: Sets the control plane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license export ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license import

To setup the import licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license import <ftp-url> | <ftp-url> <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url: License file. FTP URL format is, ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>

<name>: Sets the control plane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license import ftp://dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license local

To enable the local license server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license local <local-server> <port>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<local-server>: Sets the local license server IP address or the domain name

<port>: Sets the local license server port number

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license local 172.19.7.100 80
```

license sync-now

To synchronize licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license sync-now
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# license sync-now
```

lineman

To setup the workflow URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lineman <workflow-file> | <workflow-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<workflow-file>: Uploads the workflow file

<workflow-url>: Set the workflow URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lineman workflow-file ftp://  
dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

localdb-service

To create or update the local database service configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# localdb-service

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# localdb-service
SZ100-Node1(config-localdb-service)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 40](#) lists the related localdb-service configuration command

Table 40. Commands related to ruckus(config-localdb-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Displays the local database server name as seen by the user.

Table 40. Commands related to ruckus(config-localdb-service).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<attr-value> <user-role> <attr-value>: Group attribute value <user-role>: User role	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-localdb-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.

logging console

To enable service logging on the console, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# logging console cli [error | info] | cli debug | <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cli [error | info]

cli: Enables CLI logging

error: Error level

info: Information level

cli debug

cli: Enables CLI logging

debug: Debug level

<name> : System service name. Enables logging for a system service.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# cli
2014-11-14 11:17:11,932 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.ShellRunner [-
1] - Read line:
SZ100-Node1(config)# logging console
```

```
2014-11-14 11:17:24,683 wsg.cli[CliSessionTimeout] INFO
c.r.w.c.Context[-1] - sleep interrupted
2014-11-14 11:17:24,684 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.Shell[-1] -
Input command: help logging console
2014-11-14 11:17:24,684 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.g.Shell[-1] -
Executing command (help): com.ruckuswireless.wsg.cli.command.Help-
Command; options: [logging, console]
2014-11-14 11:17:24,687 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOp-
tionsMixin[-1] - Starting to cache validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,689 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOp-
tionsMixin[-1] - Finished to cache validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,690 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOp-
tionsMixin[-1] - Starting to cache validation status
2014-11-14 11:17:24,700 wsg.cli[main] INFO c.r.w.c.c.CommandOp-
tionsMixin[-1] - Finished to cache validation status
```

lwapp2scg

To update the LWAPP to controller configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lwapp2scg
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# lwapp2scg
```

Related Commands

Table 41 lists the related lwapp2scg configuration command

Table 41. Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# acl-ap Type: Privileged	mac <ApMac>: Sets the AP MAC address. Use commas to separate the addresses. For example: 1a:2b:3c:4d:5f:60,11:22:33:44:55:66 serial <SerialNumber>: Sets the serial number. Use commas to separate the serial numbers. For example: 123456789012,987654321021	Sets the ACL AP.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help message.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# natIpTranslation Type: Privileged		NAT IP translation in FTP passive mode.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# no Type: Privileged	acl-ap natIpTranslation	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# pasv-port Type: Privileged	<port> <port> - Sets it to minimum and maximum port.	Set the dynamic data transmission port range to minimum and maximum.

Table 41. Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# policy Type: Privileged	<accept> Accept by ACL AP list <accept-all> Accept all <deny> Deny by ACL AP list <deny-all> Deny all	Sets the ACL policy.

mgmt-acl

To update the Management interface Access Control List (ACL) configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# mgmt-acl

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # mgmt-acl
```

Related Commands

[Table 42](#) lists the related config-mgmt-acl configuration commands.

Table 42. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables access control of management interface.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# no Type: Privileged	enable rule	Disables the commands.

Table 42. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# rule Type: Privileged	<name> ACL rule name	Create/update management interface ACL rule configuration.

no ad-service

To delete the all active service directories, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# no ad-service <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the active service directory to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ad-service active-orange
```

Related Commands

[Table 43](#) lists the related config-mgmt-acl configuration commands.

Table 43. Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables access control of management interface.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# no Type: Privileged	enable rule	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# rule Type: Privileged	<name> ACL rule name	Create/update management interface ACL rule configuration.

no admin

To delete the administrator, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no admin <username>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

username: Name of the administrator to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no admin adam
```

no admin-radius

To delete RADIUS servers configurations for administrators, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no admin-radius <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no admin-radius aaal
```

no ap

To delete the lock or unlock the access point, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap <mac> lock
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac: AP MAC address

lock: Unlock AP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap 50:A7:33:24:EA:00
```

no ap auto-approve

To disable AP auto approve, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap auto-approve
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-auto-approve
```

no ap auto-tagging

To disable auto tagging of critical access points, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap auto-tagging <enable>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable: Disable the auto tagging for critical access point

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-auto-tagging enable
```

no ap-cert-check

To disable the access point certificate check, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

no ap-control-mgmt-tos

To disable the access point control management traffic type of service, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

no ap-group

To disable or delete the AP group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-group ${apGroupName} | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ap-group ${apGroupName}?  
ap-group:  
  ${apGroupName}?:  
  <name>: AP Group name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ap-group ap3  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no block-client

To delete all blocked clients profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no block-client ${value} <mac>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
block-client ${value}?  
<mac>: blocked client MAC
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no block-client 84:18:3A:39:C8:50
```

no bonjour-fencing

To delete bonjour fencing settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no bonjour-fencing
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-fencing
```

no bonjour-fencing-policy

To delete bonjour fencing policy settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no bonjour-fencing-policy
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-fencing-policy
```

no bonjour-gateway

To disable bonjour gateway settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no bonjour-gateway
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-gateway
```


no bonjour-policy

To disable bonjour policy, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no bonjour-policy <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no bonjour-policy bonj1
```

no cert-store

To delete all OSU (Online SignUp) portal profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no cert-store <name>
```

```
ruckus(config)# no csr <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cert <name> - Deletes certificate

csr <name> - Deletes Certificates Signing Request (CSR)

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no cert-store cert certpool
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'n
```

no control-plane

To remove the control plane from the cluster configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no control-plane <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Control plane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config)# no control-plane cpl
```

no data-plane

To disable the STP package bridge of the local data plane configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no data-plane <name> forward-stp
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Dataplane name

forward-stp: Disables the STP package bridge

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config)# no data-plane name indus7-d1
```

no device-policy

To delete a device policy, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no device-policy <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: device policy name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no device-policy dp1  
no diffserv
```

no diffserv

To delete the Diffserv profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no diffserv ${diffservName}? <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

diffservname: diffserv value

name: diffserv profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no diffserv dsl
```

no dns-server-service

To delete all DNS server services, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no dns-server-service <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: DNS server service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no dns-server-service dns1
```

no dp-group

To disable the data plane grouping, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no dp-group
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no dp-group
```

no encrypt-mac-ip

To disable the encryption of MAC and IP address, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip
```

```
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/  
no]
```

no encrypt-zone-name

To disable AP Zone name encryption for Wireless Internet Service Provider roaming (WISPr) enriched URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no encrypt-zone-name
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no encrypt-zone-name
```

no ethernet-port-profile

To delete Ethernet port services, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ethernet-port-profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # no ethernet-port-profile et2
```

no event

To disable the trigger to SNMP trap/email configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no event <snmp-trap> <email> <db-persistence>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

snmp-trap: Disables the trigger to SNMP trap

email: Disables the to trigger email

db-persistence: Disables DB persistence for the event

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # no event email 305, 214, 11
```

no ftp-server

To delete FTP server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ftp-server <FTPname>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<FTPname>: Name of the FTP server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ftp-server ftp1
```

no guest-access

To delete the guest access configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# guest-access ${guestAccessName}? | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the guest

guest-access \${guestAccessName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no guest-access dominic
```

no hotspot

To delete the hotspot (Wireless Internet Service Provider roaming (WISPr)) configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot ${hotspotName}? | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
hotspot ${hotspotName}?
```

name: Name of the WISPr hotspot profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot htsp1
```

no hotspot20-venue-profile

To delete all hotspot 2.0 venue profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot20-venue-profile ${name}? | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
$name?
```

name: Name of hotspot 2.0 venue profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot20-venue-profile htsp2vp
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```


no hotspot20-wlan-profile

To delete all hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot20-wlan-profile ${name}? | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

`$name?`

name: Name of hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no hotspot20-wlan-profile htsp2w1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no identity-provider

To delete all identity provider profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no identity-provider <identity-provider ${name}?> | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

`$name?`

name: Name of identity provider

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no identity-provider ip2w1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no interface

To disable an interface configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no interface <user-defined <name>>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user-defined: User defined interface

name: User defined interface name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no interface user-defined UD1
```

no ip

To remove all IP address static routes, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ip <route> | route <ip> <mask> <ip> <interface> | route-  
ipv6 <ip> <ip> <interface>| name-server secondary| separate-access-core  
enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route: Deletes static routes

route <ip> <mask> <ip> <interface>

route: Deletes static routes

<ip>: Destination network IP address

<mask>: Destination network mask

<ip>: Next hop IP address

<interface>: Interface

route-ipv6 <ip> <ip> <interface>

route-ipv6: Delete IPv6 static routes

<ip>: Destination network IPv6 address

<ip>: Next hop IPv6 address
<interface>: Interface
name-server secondary
 name-server: Deletes all name servers
 secondary: Deletes secondary name server
separate-access-core enable
 separate-access-core: Separates the access and core gateway
 enable: Disables the access and core gateway

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ip route ip 193.12.30.10 255.255.255  
10.9.0.254 management
```

no ipsec-profile

To delete all IPsec profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ipsec-profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> : IPsec profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ipsec-profile xyz
```

no l2-acl

To disables the layer 2 Access Control List (ACL) configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no l2-acl <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Layer 2 Access Control List name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no l2-acl n3
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no lbs-service

To disables the load balance server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no lbs-service <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Set the LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no lbs-service lbsruckus
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no ldap-service

To delete all LDAP service, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ldap-service <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: LDAP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no ldap-service ldapser  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no lineman

To disables the lineman application configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no lineman <workflow-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<workflow-url>: Workflow URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no lineman workflow-url ftp://  
dm:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

no logging

To disable service logging settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no logging <console cli>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

console: Disables all services that logon to the console and reverts to default settings.

cli: Disables the CLI logging on the console and changes the default log level

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no logging console cli
```

no oauth-service

To disable the all OAuth servers, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no oauth-service <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: OAuth server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no oauth-service nam3
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no operator-profile

To disable all WiFi operator profile settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no operator-profile <operator-profile ${name}?> | <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
operator-profile ${name}?
```

```
<name>: Operator name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# no operator-profile ops2
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no osu-portal-profile

To disable all OSU portal profile settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no osu-portal <osu-portal-profile ${name}?| <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
osu-portal ${name}?
```

```
<name>: OSU profile name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no osu-portal-profile ops3
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no outbound firewall

To disable the outbound firewall, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no outbound firewall
```

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no outbound firewall
```

no proxy-aaa

To disable the proxy AAA server settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no proxy-aaa <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no proxy-aaa
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no report

To delete reports, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no report <report-title>
```


Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

report-title: Report to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no report dns-report
```

no role

To delete all administrator roles except the default administrator role, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no role <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the role to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no role rm34
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no sci-profile

To delete an sci-profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no sci-profile
```

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no sci-profile
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no snmp-notification

To disable SNMP notification, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-notification
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no snmp-notification
```

```
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
no]
```

no snmp-v2-community

To delete SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v2-community <community>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community: Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)#snmpno snmp-v2-community cm2
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no snmp-v3-user

To delete SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v3-user <user>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user: User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no snmp-v3-user ud11
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no snmp-v2-community

To delete SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v2-community <community>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community: Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)#snmpno snmp-v2-community cm2
```

```
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no snmp-v3-user

To delete SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v3-user <user>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user: User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no snmp-v3-user ud11  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no subpackages

To delete subscription packages, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no subpackages <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Subscription packages name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no subpackages abcd
```

no user-agent-blacklist

To delete the user agent blacklisted, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-agent-blacklist <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user agent which is blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-agent-blacklist userb1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-group

To delete a user group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-group <group>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

group: user group name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-group  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)?  
[yes/no]
```

no user-role

To delete all users except the default user, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-role <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-role usererr1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-traffic-profile

To delete all users traffic profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-traffic-profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no user-traffic-profile userp1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no vlan-pooling

To delete all VLAN pooling profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no vlan-pooling <vlan-pooling ${vlanPoolingName}?> |  
<name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
vlan-pooling ${vlanPoolingName}?  
name: Name of the VLAN pooling profile
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no vlan-pooling vlanservice1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no web-authentication

To delete all web authentication, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no web-authentication ${webAuthenticationName}?| <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name: Name of the user traffic profile  
web-authentication ${webAuthenticationName}?
```

Default

This command has no default settings

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no web-authentication  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```


no wlan

To delete all WLAN, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan ${wlanName}?| <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: WLAN name

wlan \${wlanName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan-group

To delete all WLAN group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan-group ${wlanGroupName}?| <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: WLAN name

wlan-group \${wlanGroupName}?

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan-group  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no wlan-scheduler

To delete all WLAN group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no wlan-scheduler ${wlanSchedulerName}?
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
wlan-scheduler ${wlanSchedulerName}?
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no wlan-scheduler  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no zone

To delete all zones except the staggling zone, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no zone
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

Need Input

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# no zone  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)?  
[yes/no]
```

northbound-authtype

Sets the RADIUS authentication type to northbound portal interface, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-authtype <PAP>|<CHAP>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

PAP: Password authentication protocol

CHAP: Challenge handshake authentication protocol

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-authtype PAP
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-authtype CHAP
```

northbound-portal

To enable the northbound portal interface and set the password, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-portal <password>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password: Password for the northbound portal interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# northbound-portal ruckus1!
```

ntp-server

To update the NTP server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ntp-server <ntp-server>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ntp-server: NTP server IP/domain name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# ntp-server host 172.19.13.53
```

oauth-service

To create or update OAuth service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# oauth-service <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: OAuth service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# oauth-service osuauth  
SZ100-Node1(config-oauth-service)#
```

Related Commands

Table 44 lists the related oauth-service configuration commands.

Table 44. Commands related ruckus(config-oauth-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# app-id Type: Privileged	<app-id>	Sets the application ID.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# app-secret Type: Privileged	<app-secret>	Sets the application secret name.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# collect-email Type: Privileged		Enables collecting email addresses.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<user-role>	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the OAuth service name.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# no Type: Privileged	collect-email whitelisted-domain	Disables commands.

Table 44. Commands related ruckus(config-oauth-service)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-oauth-service)#type Type: Privileged	[linkedin facebook google]	Sets the OAuth provider type.
ruckus(config-oauth-service)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged	<domain>	Sets the whitelisted domains.

operator-profile

To create or update WiFi operator profile configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# operator-profile <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Operator profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# operator-profile orangewifi
SZ100-Node1(config-operator-profile)#
```

Related Commands

Table 45 lists the related operator-profile configuration commands.

Table 45. Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# domain-names Type: Privileged	<domain-name>	Sets the domain name.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# friendly-names Type: Privileged	<language> <names>	Sets the friendly name as seen by the end user.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the WiFi operator profile name.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# no Type: Privileged	domain-names friendly-names signup-security	Disables commands.
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# osen-cert Type: Privileged	#{cert}	Uploads the operator certificate.

Table 45. Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-operator-profile)# signup-security Type: Privileged		Enables OSEN (Support for Anonymous Authentication)

outbound-firewall

To update the outbound firewall configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# outbound-firewall

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # outbound firewall
```


Related Commands

Table 46 lists the related outbound-firewall configuration commands.

Table 46. Commands related ruckus(config-outbound-firewall).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# enable Type: Privileged		Allow the outbound traffic.
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# ip-rule Type: Privileged	<profileName> out [udp sctp tcp] [dport sport] <port> <profileName>: profile name out: Output traffic udp: UDP sctp: SCTP tcp: TCP dport: Destination port sport: Source port <port>: port <profileName> out [udp sctp tcp] [sport dport] <port> [src dst] <ipaddress> <profileName>: profile name out: Output traffic udp: UDP sctp: SCTP tcp: TCP sport: Source port dport: Destination port <port>: port src: Source dst: Destination <ipaddress>: IP address	Allow IP tables profile.

Table 46. Commands related ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# no ip-rule Type: Privileged	<profileName> Profile Name	Remove IP rule.

proxy-aaa

To create or update the proxy AAA server configuration settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# proxy-aaa <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Proxy AAA server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# proxy-aaa
SZ100-Node1(config-proxy-aaa)#
```

Related Commands

Table 47 lists the related proxy-aaa configuration commands.

Table 47. Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# auto-fallback-disable Type: Privileged		Disables the auto fallback.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip>: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port <port>: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server	Enables backup of the RADIUS support.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# friendly-name Type: Privileged	<friendly-name>	Sets the RADIUS server friendly name.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# group-attrs Type: Privileged	<attr-value> <user-role>	Sets the user traffic profile mapping.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 47. Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# mor Type: Privileged	[<0 or 10-4096>] Maximum outstanding requests per server	Sets the maximum outstanding requests per server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	auto-fallback-disable backup no group-attrs no-response-fail out-of-band	Disables various commands.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# out-of-band Type: Privileged		Enables RFC5580 out of band location delivery for Ruckus AP.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS server name.
ruckus(config-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# response-window Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the response window.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# revive-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the revive interval.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# sanity-timer Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the sanity timer.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged		Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password> [PAP CHAP]	Sets the RADIUS server using login credentials.

Table 47. Commands related ruckus(config-proxy-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# threshold Type: Privileged	[<10-90 %>] Percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests.	Sets the percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa# type Type: Privileged	[radius radius-acct LDAP AD] radius: RADIUS type radius-acct: RADIUS accounting type LDAP: LDAP AD: Active Directory	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-proxy-aaa)# zombie-period Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the zombie period.

rebalance-aps

To execute control plane and data plane loading and rebalancing, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# rebalance-aps

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # rebalance-aps
```

report

To create or update the report configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# report <title>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

title: Name of the report

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # report rep01
```

Related Commands

[Table 48](#) lists the related report configuration command.

Table 48. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# csv-format Type: Privileged		Sets the output of the report in CSV format.
ruckus(config-report)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-report)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-report)# email Type: Privileged	<email>	Sets the email notification.
ruckus(config-report)# enable-export Type: Privileged		Enables the export report results to the FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 48. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-report)# export Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> - FTP URL format is: ftp:// <username>:<password> @<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]	Sets the export report results to FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# export-test Type: Privileged		Tests the FTP server.
ruckus(config-report)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-report)# no Type: Privileged	csv-format email enable export export pdf-format resource-filter schedule	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-report)# pdf-format Type: Privileged		Sets the outputs of the report in a PDF format.
ruckus(config-report)# resource-filter Type: Privileged	ggsn <ggsn-ip> ssid <ssid> radio \${value} device plane <name> device domain <name> device zone <name> device ap <name>	Sets the resource filter criteria.

Table 48. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# schedule Type: Privileged	monthly <date-of-month> hour <hour> minute <minute> weekly <date-of-week> hour <hour> minute <minute> daily <hour> minute <minute> hourly <minute>	Sets the schedule.
ruckus(config-report)# time-filter Type: Privileged	monthly months <months> daily days <days> hourly days <days> hourly hours <hours> 15min hours <hours> 5min hours <hours> time-period hours <hours>	Sets the time filter.
ruckus(config-report)# title Type: Privileged	<title>	Sets the report title.

Table 48. Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-report)# type Type: Privileged	<client-number> < client-number-vs-air-time> <continuously-disconnected-aps> <failed-client-associations> <new-client-associations> <system-resource-utilization> <tx-rx-bytes>	Sets the report type.

rks-gre

To create or update the Ruckus GRE, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# rks-gre <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Ruckus GRE name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # rks-gre ruckusgre1
```

Related Commands

[Table 49](#) lists the related role configuration commands.

Table 49. Commands related to ruckus (config-rks-gre)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description for teh Ruckus GRE.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# gateway-mtu Type: Privileged		Sets the WAN Interface MTU.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# help Type: Privileged		Displays this help message.

Table 49. Commands related to ruckus (config-rks-gre)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets Ruckus GRE profile name.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# no Type: Privileged		Disables and deletes the commands.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# tunnel-encryption Type: Privileged		Enables tunnel encryptions.
ruckus(config-rks-gre)# tunnel-mode Type: Privileged		Sets Ruckus tunnel modes.

role

To create or update the role configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# role <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Define the role name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# role admin01
```

Related Commands

Table 49 lists the related role configuration commands.

Table 50. Commands related to ruckus(config-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-role)# capabilities Type: Privileged	administration configuration device monitor reports <capabilities-depth-1>	Sets the capabilities details.
ruckus(config-role)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description for the assigned role.
ruckus(config-role)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-role)# no Type: Privileged	administration configuration device monitor reports <capabilities-depth-1>	Disables the capabilities assigned.

Configuration Commands (s-z)

4

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various components of the controller. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE: For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into 3 chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Table 51. Configuration commands

sci-profile	sci-setting	sms-server	smtp-server	snmp-notification
snmp-v2-community	snmp-v3-user	soft-gre	subpackages	support-admin
syslog-server	user-agent-blacklist	user-group	user-role	user-traffic-profile
vlan-pooling	zone	zone-template		

sci-profile

To configure an SCI profile, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# sci-setting

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<name>: The SCI profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # sci-profile
```

```
SZ100-Node1 (config-sci-profile) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 52](#) lists the related sci-profile configuration commands.

Table 52. Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Display this help message.

Table 52. Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# host Type: Privileged	<host>	Sets the host.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the SCI profile name.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets password.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# system-id Type: Privileged	<system-id>	Sets the system ID.
ruckus(config-sci-profile)# user Type: Privileged	<user>	Sets user.

sci-setting

To enable SCI settings, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# sci-setting

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sci-setting
ruckus(config-sci-setting)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 53](#) lists the related sci-setting configuration commands.

Table 53. Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-setting)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# do Type: Privileged		Enables the do command.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SCI server.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# help Type: Privileged		Displays this help message.
ruckus(config-sci-setting)# no Type: Privileged	<enable>	Disables SCI server commands.

sms-server

To enable SMS server configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# sms-server <personalname>
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<personalname>: Set personal name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# sms-server
```

Related Commands

[Table 54](#) lists the related sms-server configuration commands.

Table 54. Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sms-server)# account-sid Type: Privileged	<sid>	Sets the account SID, which is a 34 character string that uniquely identifies this account. The enable commands set this command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# auth-token Type: Privileged	<token>	Sets the authorization token identifier. The enable commands set this command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 54. Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-sms-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# from Type: Privileged	<from>	Sets the sender's mail address.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# no enable Type: Privileged		Disables the SMS server.
ruckus(config-sms-server)# server-name Type: Privileged	<server-name>	Sets the server name.

smtp-server

To update the SMTP server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# smtp-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100(config)# smtp-server
```

Related Commands

Table 55 lists the related smtp-server configuration commands.

Table 55. Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the SMTP server.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# from Type: Privileged	<mail>	Sets the sender's mail address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# host Type: Privileged	<host>	Sets the SMTP server IP address or domain name.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# no Type: Privileged	enable: Disables SMTP Server password: Removes password start-tls: Disables STARTTLS encryption tls: Disables TLS encryption username: Removes the username	Disables TLS or STARTTLS encryption commands.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password.

Table 55. Commands related to ruckus(config-smtp-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# personalname Type: Privileged	<personalname>	Sets the name from the display name.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# start-tls Type: Privileged		Enables STARTTLS encryption. The TLS commands set this command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# test Type: Privileged		Tests the SMTP settings. The TLS commands set this command.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# tls Type: Privileged		Enables TLS encryption.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# to Type: Privileged	<mail>	Sets the receiver's email address.
ruckus(config-smtp-server)# username Type: Privileged	<username>	Sets the logon name.

snmp-notification

To enable SNMP notification, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-notification
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-notification
```

snmp-v2-community

Sets the SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-v2-community <community>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community: Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-v2-community comm3
```

Related Commands

Table 56 lists the related snmp-v2-community configuration commands.

Table 56. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged	notification: Disables notification privileges notification-target: Deletes the notification target read: Disables read privilege write: Disables write privilege	Disables various options
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# notification Type: Privileged		Enables notification privilege. To get notification-target and notification-type, you need to execute this command first.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# notification-target Type: Privileged	<ip>	Adding the notification target IP address.
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# notification-type Type: Privileged	<inform> <trap>	Set the notification type by setting a trap or through information.

Table 56. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged		Enables read privileges
ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged		Enables write privileges

snmp-v3-user

Sets the SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# snmp-v3-user <user>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user: User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# snmp-v3-user user
SZ100-Node1(config-snmp-v3-user)#
```

Related Commands

Table 57 lists the related snmp-v3-user configuration commands.

Table 57. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged	none sha <auth-password> md5 <auth-password>	Sets SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged	notification: Disables notification privileges notification-target: Deletes the notification target read: Disables read privileges write: Disables write privileges	Disables various options
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# notification Type: Privileged		Enables notification privilege. To get notification-target and notification-type, you need to execute this command first.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# notification-target Type: Privileged	<ip>	Adding the notification target IP address.

Table 57. Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# notification-type Type: Privileged	<inform> <trap>	Set the notification type by setting a trap or through information.
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged		Enables read privileges
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged		Enables write privileges

soft-gre

To configure soft GRE, use the following command.

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

<name>: soft GRE name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config)# soft-gre
```

Related Commands

Table 58 lists the related soft-gre configuration commands.

Table 58. Commands related to ruckus (config-soft-gre)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# description Type: Privileged		Sets the description. Set Soft GRE Name Disable SoftGRE Settings
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged		Sets Gateway IP mode.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# end Type: Privileged		End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# force-disassociate-client Type: Privileged		Forces Disassociate clients.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway Type: Privileged		Sets the gateway address.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway-mtu Type: Privileged		Sets the gateway path MTU.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# help Type: Privileged		Displays this help message.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-period Type: Privileged		Sets the ICMP keepalive period.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-retry Type: Privileged		Sets the ICMP keepalive retry.

Table 58. Commands related to ruckus (config-soft-gre)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# name Type: Privileged		Sets the soft GRE name.
ruckus(config-soft-gre)# no Type: Privileged		Disables the softGRE settings.

subpackages

To create and update the configuration of subscription packages, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# subpackages <name>

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:
<name>: Package Name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (config) # subpackages abcd12
```

Related Commands

[Table 59](#) lists the related subpackages configuration commands.

Table 59. Commands related to ruckus(config-subpackages)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-subpackages)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.

Table 59. Commands related to ruckus(config-subpackages)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-interval Type: Privileged	[week hour year never month day] week: Set Week hour: Set Hour year: Set Year never: Never month: Set Month day: Set Day	Sets the expiration interval.
ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-value Type: Privileged	<expiration-value>	Sets the expiration value.

support-admin

To support administrator configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# support-admin

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

SZ100-Node1(config)# support-admin

Related Commands

Table 60 lists the related support-admin configuration commands.

Table 60. Commands related to ruckus(config-support-admin)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-support-admin)# changepassword Type: Privileged		Change the password.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# enable Type: Privileged		Unlocks the support administrator.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-support-admin)# no Type: Privileged	enable	Disables the support administrator.

syslog-server

To update the syslog server configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# syslog-server

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# user-agent-blacklist name
SZ100-Node1(config-user-agent-blacklist) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 61](#) lists the related syslog-server configuration commands.

Table 61. Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# appfacility Type: Privileged	[Local2 Local7 Local0 Local6 Local4 Local5 Local3 Local1]	Remote syslog server to send the application log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# auditfacility Type: Privileged	[Local6 Local4 Local2 Local3 Local0 Local5 Local7 Local1]	Remote syslog server to send the audit log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables sending events to the remote syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 61. Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# eventfacility Type: Privileged	[Local7 Local6 Local3 Local4 Local0 Local2 Local1 Local5]	Remote syslog server to send the event log files.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter Type: Privileged	[severity exclude-client all] severity: All events above a severity exclude-client: All events except client associate/ disassociate events all: All events	Sets the settings for filtering events.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter-severity Type: Privileged	[Critical Warning Major Info Debug Minor]	Sets the event severity filter settings.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# host Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the syslog server IP address.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# no Type: Privileged	<enable> secondary-host	Disables the settings and commands.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# ping Type: Privileged		Pings the syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# pingsecondary Type: Privileged		Pings the secondary syslog server.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the syslog server port.

Table 61. Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# priority Type: Privileged	[Minor Critical Debug Info Warning Major] [Debug Warning Info Error]	Sets the priority for events. The event severity and syslog-severity is based on priority.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# protocol Type: Privileged	[udp tcp] udp: UDP protocol tcp: TCP protocol	Sets the protocol for the primary syslog server
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# redundancy-mode Type: Privileged	[Primary/Backup Active/ Active]	Set forwarding syslog server mode.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-host Type: Privileged	<ip> IP address	Sets the secondary syslog server IP.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the secondary syslog server port.
ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-protocol Type: Privileged	[tcp udp] tcp: TCP protocol udp: UDP protocol	Sets the protocol for the secondary syslog server.

user-agent-blacklist

To create and update the user agent blacklisted configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-agent-blacklist <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user agent blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100(config)# user-agent-blacklist user-agent-blacklist  
SZ100(config-user-agent-blacklist)#
```

Related Commands

Table 62 lists the related user-agent-blacklist configuration commands.

Table 62. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error Type: Privileged	<error>	Sets the error code between 400 and 599.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error-message Type: Privileged	<error message>	Sets the error message.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the user agent name who is blacklisted.
ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# pattern Type: Privileged	<pattern>	Sets the user agent pattern

user-group

To create and update the user group, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-group <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: User group name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100(config)# user-group ag1
SZ100(config-user-group)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 63](#) lists the related user-group configuration commands.

Table 63. Commands related to user-group commands

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config)# user-group Type: Privileged	<group>	Sets the user group name.
ruckus(config-user-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-user-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.

Table 63. Commands related to user-group commands

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-group)# name Type: Privileged		Sets user group name.
ruckus(config-user-group)# no Type: Privileged	<user>	Deletes the user.
ruckus(config-user-group)# permission Type: Privileged		Sets permission.
ruckus(config-user-group)# user Type: Privileged		Sets user.

user-role

To create and update the user role configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# user-role <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# user-role user-admin
SZ100-Node1(config-user-role)#
```

Related Commands

Table 64 lists the related user-role configuration commands.

Table 64. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-role)# allow-wlan-type Type: Privileged	<all>: Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs zones - Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs in the selected zones <wlans>: Allows Zero IT access to selected WLANs	Sets the allowed resources.
ruckus(config-user-role)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-role)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-role)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-role)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-role)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-role)# max-devices Type: Privileged	<number> - Allows max devices value unlimited - Unlimited devices value	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed (1-10).
ruckus(config-user-role)# no Type: Privileged	description user-traffic-profile	Disables the override on the specified settings.
ruckus(config-user-role)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged	<user-traffic-profile>	Sets the user traffic profile.

user-traffic-profile

To create and update the user traffic profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-traffic-profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config-user-traffic-profile)#
```

```
SZ100-Node1(config-user-traffic-profile)#
```

Related Commands

- [Table 65](#) lists the related user-traffic-profile configuration commands.
- [Table 66](#) lists the related user-traffic-profile-acl configuration commands.

Table 65 lists the related user-traffic-profile configuration commands.

Table 65. Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# acl Type: Privileged	\${value}	Sets the network access control list.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# default-action Type: Privileged	<default-action>	Sets the default action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# downlink Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limit in mbps.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the number for maximum devices allowed.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# no Type: Privileged	acl downlink uplink	Disables various commands.

Table 65. Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# uplink Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limit in mbps.

[Table 66](#) lists the related user-traffic-profile-acl configuration commands.

Table 66. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# action Type: Privileged	\${value}	Sets the handling action.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-ip Type: Privileged	network [<Network Address>] subnet-mask <subnet-mask> - Sets the destination subnet host [<Host IP Address>] - Sets the destination host	Sets the destination IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# destination-port Type: Privileged	[<Port Number>] - Sets the destination port number range [<Port Number>] [<Port Number>] - Sets the destination port range	Sets the destination port number.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# direction Type: Privileged	\${value}	Sets the traffic direction.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.

Table 66. Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# protocol Type: Privileged	<protocol number> Value should be in the range of 1 to 255	Sets the protocol.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-ip Type: Privileged	network [<Network Address>] subnet-mask <subnet-mask> - Sets the source subnet host [<Host IP Address>] - Sets the source host	Sets the matching source IP address.
ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# source-port Type: Privileged	[<Port Number>] - Sets the destination port number range [<Port Number>] [<Port Number>] - Sets the destination port range	Sets the source port number.

vlan-pooling

To create or update the VLAN pooling profile configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# vlan-pooling <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Web authentication name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(config)# vlan-pooling vlanorange
SZ100-Node1(config-vlan-pooling)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 67](#) lists the related vlan-pooling configuration commands.

Table 67. Commands related to ruckus (config-vlan-pooling)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged	<mac-hash>	Sets the algorithm,
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# de- scription Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged		Sets the do command.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 67. Commands related to ruckus (config-vlan-pooling)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the VLAN pooling name.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# no Type: Privileged	description pooling	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged	range <start-value> <end-value> single <value>	Adds the VLAN pooling.

zone

To create or update the AP zone configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# zone

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> : AP zone name

<name> template <name>

<name>: AP zone name

template: Creates a AP zone from the template

<name>: Name of the zone template

<name> clone <name>

<name>: AP zone name

clone: Creates a clone AP zone from an existing AP zone

<name>: Name of the zone template

<name> ap-firmware <ap-firmware>

<name>: AP zone name

ap-firmware: Changes the AP firmware

<ap-firmware>: Version of the AP firmware

<name> cluster-switch-over <name>

<name>: AP zone name

cluster-switch-over: Enables the cluster switchover

<name>: Cluster redundancy name

<name> `template-apply` <name>

<name>: AP zone name

template-apply: Apply the zone template

<name>: Zone template name

<name> `trigger-prefer-node`

<name>: AP zone name

trigger-prefer-node: Apply the trigger preference for the node

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# zone indus3-ap3
```

Related Commands

- [Table 68](#) lists the related zone configuration commands.
- [Table 69](#) lists the related zone-aaa configuration commands.
- [Table 70](#) lists the related zone-ap-group configuration commands.
- [Table 71](#) lists the related zone-ap-group-ldp configuration commands.
- [Table 72](#) lists the related zone-ap-group-snmp-options configuration commands.
- [Table 73](#) lists the related zone-ap-group-port-setting configuration commands.
- [Table 74](#) lists the commands related zone-ap-model configuration commands.
- [Table 75](#) lists the related zone-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.
- [Table 76](#) lists the related zone-ap-registration-rule configuration commands.
- [Table 77](#) lists the related zone-ap-snmp-options configuration commands.
- [Table 78](#) lists the related zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration commands.
- [Table 79](#) lists the related config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration commands.
- [Table 80](#) lists the related zone-block-client configuration commands.

- [Table 81](#) lists the related zone-bonjour-fencing-policy configuration commands.
- [Table 82](#) lists the related zone-bonjour-policy configuration commands.
- [Table 83](#) lists the related zone-bonjour-policy-rule configuration commands.
- [Table 84](#) lists the related zone-client-isolation-whitelist configuration commands.
- [Table 85](#) lists the related zone-device-policy configuration commands.
- [Table 86](#) lists the related zone-device-policy-policy-rule configuration commands.
- [Table 87](#) lists the related zone-diffserv configuration commands.
- [Table 88](#) lists the related config-zone-ethernet-port-profile configuration commands.
- [Table 89](#) lists the related guest-access configuration commands.
- [Table 90](#) lists the related zone-hotspot configuration commands.
- [Table 91](#) lists the related zone-hotspot20-venue-profile configuration commands.
- [Table 92](#) lists the related zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile configuration commands.
- [Table 93](#) lists the related zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities configuration commands.
- [Table 94](#) lists the related zone-l2-acl configuration commands.
- [Table 95](#) lists the related zone-web-authentication configuration commands.
- [Table 96](#) lists the related zone-wechat configuration commands.
- [Table 97](#) lists the related zone-wlan configuration commands.
- [Table 98](#) lists the related zone-wlan-qos-map configuration commands..
- [Table 99](#) lists the related zone-wlan-group configuration commands.
- [Table 100](#) lists the related zone-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

Table 68 lists the related zone configuration commands.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# aaa Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the AAA server configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# adj-threshold Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the adjacent radio threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-firmware Type: Privileged	<ap-firmware>	Sets the AP firmware version.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-group Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the AP group configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-ip-mode Type: Privileged	[ipv4 ipv6 dual]	Sets the AP IP mode to either IPv4 or IPv6 version.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-logon Type: Privileged	<logon-id>	Sets the login ID for the AP administrator.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag>: VLAN Tag (1-4094); enter 'keep' to keep APs setting	Sets AP management VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-model Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the AP model name.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-password Type: Privileged		Sets the password for the AP administrator.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-reboot-timeout Type: Privileged	default-gateway [<hours and minutes>] default-gateway: Sets the default gateway timeout in hours and minutes. control-interface <hours> Sets the control interface timeout in hours.	Sets the AP reboot timeout.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-registration-rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Creates or updates the AP registration rule configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Sets the AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-zone)# background-scan Type: Privileged	2.4g <seconds> 5g <seconds>	Sets the background scanning.
ruckus(config-zone)# band-balancing Type: Privileged	2.4g <int> 2.4g 2.4G band <int>: Percentage of clients on 2.4G band	Sets the band balance.
ruckus(config-zone)# block-client Type: Privileged	<mac>	Sets to block the client by specifying the MAC address.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-fencing Type: Privileged	<name>: Bonjour fencing policy name to apply	Enables bonjour fencing policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-fencing-policy Type: Privileged	<name>: Bonjour fencing policy name	Creates or updates the bonjour fencing policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged		Enables the bonjour gateway.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the bonjour policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g <channel> 5g indoor <channel> 5g outdoor <channel>	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged		Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel-range Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2.4g [<channels all>] 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <channels all>: Channels (ex: 1,2,3,4,5 or all) • 5g indoor [<channels all>] 5g: 5 GHz radio indoor: indoor <channels all>: Channels (ex: 36,40,44 or all) • 5g outdoor [<channels all>] 5g: 5 GHz radio outdoor: outdoor <channels all>: Channels (ex: 149,153,161 or all) 	Sets the channel range.
ruckus(config-zone)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged		Selects the channel.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2.4g <number> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <number>: MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) • 5g <number> 5g: 5 GHz radio <number>:MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) 	Sets MTBC value of ChannelFly.
ruckus(config-zone)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-zone)# client- admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> 2.4g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>5g minClientCount <minClientCount> 5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone)# client- isolation-whitelist Type: Privileged	<name>: Client isolation whitelist name	Creates or updates the client isolation whitelist.
ruckus(config-zone)# country- code Type: Privileged	<country-code>	Sets the country code.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone)# device- policy Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-zone)# dfs- channel Type: Privileged		Sets the DFS channels for the US country code.
ruckus(config-zone)# diffserv Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the diff server profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone)# dos- protection Type: Privileged	<dosBarringPeriod>: DoS protection period <dosBarringThreshold>: DoS protection threshold <dosBarringCheckPeriod>: DoS protection checkperiod	Enables DoS (Denial-of-service) protection.
ruckus(config-zone)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone)# ethernet- port-profile Type: Privileged	<name>: Ethernet Port Profile name	Sets the Ethernet Port profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Displays the help.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged	<altitude> [floor meters] altitude value floor meters	Sets the GPS altitude.
ruckus(config-zone)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guest access.
ruckus(config-zone)# help Type: Privileged		Sets the GPS coordinates.
ruckus(config-zone)# headroom	2.4g <client> 5g <client> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio 5g: 5 GHz radio <client>: Number of clients	Sets the headroom (# of clients) of client load balancing. You need to access the load-balancing sub-menu first for this command to work.
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the hotspot (WISPr) configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot20-venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the venue profile for hotspot release 2 configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot20-wlan-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN profile for hotspot release 2 configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# indoor-channel Type: Privileged		Enables the indoor channels.
ruckus(config-zone)# ipsec-tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	\$_<ipsec-profile-name>	Sets the IPsec Tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the layer 2 access control list.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone)# location Type: Privileged		Sets the location.
ruckus(config-zone)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information location.
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh Type: Privileged		Enables mesh networking.
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the mesh name (ESSID).
ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-passphrase Type: Privileged	<mesh-passphrase>	Sets the mesh passphrase.
ruckus(config-zone)# move Type: Privileged	domain <name>	Moves the zone to another domain.
ruckus(config-zone)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the AP zone name.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# no Type: Privileged	gps gps-altitude guest-access hotspot <name> hotspot20-venue-profile <name> hotspot20-wlan-profile <name> indoor-channel l2-acl lbs load-balancing location location-additional-info mesh roam smart-mon smart-roam-disconnect- event syslog-enabled timezone-dst venue-code venue-profile vlan-overlapping web-authentication wechat wlan <name> wlan-group <name> wlan-scheduler <name>	Disables and deletes command configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# roam Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the smart roam

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged	enable disable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have same network report-all [disable enable] : Sets to report all rogue devices report-only-malicious [enable disable] - Reports only malicious rogue device type. report-ssid-spoofing [disable enable] - Reports only malicious rogue devices of SSID spoofing.	Sets the report rogue access point. continue
ruckus(config-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged	report-same-network [enable disable] - Reports only malicious rogue devices of the same network. report-mac-spoofing [disable enable] - Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have MAC IP address spoofing protect-from-malicious [disable enable] - Enables or disables the network from malicious rogue access points	Sets the report rogue access point.
ruckus(config-zone)# smart-mon Type: Privileged	interval <between 5-60> threshold <between 1-10	Sets the smart monitor interval.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# smart-roam-disconnect-event Type: Privileged		Enables smart roam disconnect event.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables the external syslog server for APs in this zone.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-facility Type: Privileged	[Local6 Keep Original Local0 Local5 Local7 Local1 Local4 Local3 Local2]	Sets the syslog server facility,
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Sets the syslog server IP address.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6>	Sets the IPv6 address for the syslog server.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the syslog server port.
ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-priority Type: Privileged	[Alert Info Critical Warning Notice Emergency All Error]	Sets the syslog server priority.
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone Type: Privileged	System - Follows the controller time zone setting System [<time zone>] Select the time zone from system database User-defined [<time zone abbr.>] User defined time zone Time zone abbreviation (example: GMT, CST, EST)	Sets the timezone for zone.
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-dst Type: Privileged	[<Start End>] <order> <weekday> <month> <hour>	Sets the user defined timezone for daylight savings.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-gmt-offset Type: Privileged	[<hour hour: minute>] For example, 8, -7:45	Sets the user defined timezone for GMT offset.
ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-profile Type: Privileged	<profile-name>	Sets the AP GRE tunnel profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-type Type: Privileged	[gre gre-udp]	Sets the tunnel type.
ruckus(config-zone)# tx-power Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-zone)# venue-code Type: Privileged	<code>	Sets the venue code.
ruckus(config-zone)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile.
ruckus(config-zone)# vlan-overlapping Type: Privileged		Enables the overlapping of VLAN pooling.
ruckus(config-zone)# weak-bypass Type: Privileged	2.4g \${threshold} 5g \${threshold} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100	Sets the weak bypass threshold of the client load balancing.
ruckus(config-zone)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the web authentication.
ruckus(config-zone)# wechat Type: Privileged	<name>: WeChat name	Creates/updates WeChat configuration.

Table 68. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN group configuration.
ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-scheduler Type: Privileged	<name>	Creates or updates the WLAN scheduler configuration.

[Table 69](#) lists the related zone-aaa configuration commands.

Table 69. Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged	<admin-domain>: Admin domain name, example: admin@domain.ruckuswireless.com	Enables the admin domain name.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged	<admin-domain> - Admin domain name, To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and - password with full search and read privileges.(example: uid=admin,dc=ldap,dc=com)	Creates or updates the admin domain.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged	<admin-password>	Creates or updates the admin password.

Table 69. Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged	ip <ip> ipv6 <ipv6> port <port> shared-secret <shared-secret>	Enables backup of RADIUS support and set related settings.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged	<base-domain>	Set the base domain.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# description Type: Privileged	<description>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged		Enables the global catalog support.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged	<ip>	Set IP addresses of primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip6 Type: Privileged	<ipv6>	Set IPv6 addresses of primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged	<key-attribute>	Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server.

Table 69. Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# no Type: Privileged	backup global-catalog	Disables or deletes configuration settings.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# password Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the password for the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged	<search-filter>	Sets the search filter.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged	<shared-secret>	Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test Type: Privileged	<username> <password> [PAP CHAP]	Tests the connectivity of the AAA server using protocol settings.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test-acct Type: Privileged		Tests the accounting server.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# type Type: Privileged	[radius radius-acct LDAP AD]	Sets the RADIUS type.
ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# windows-domain Type: Privileged	<windows-domain>	Sets the windows domain name.

Table 70 lists the related zone-ap-group configuration commands.

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# ani-ofdm-level Type: Privileged	<ap-model> - AP model name	Sets the AP adaptive noise immunity level for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g indoor \${value} 5g outdoor \${value}	Sets the channel.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds> The interval value (Range: 60~3600 secs)	Sets the channel evaluation interval.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-range Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2.4g [<channels all>] 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <channels all>: Channels (ex: 1,2,3,4,5 or all) • 5g indoor [<channels all>] 5g: 5 GHz radio indoor: indoor <channels all>: Channels (ex: 36,40,44 or all) • 5g outdoor [<channels all>] 5g: 5 GHz radio outdoor: outdoor <channels all>: Channels (ex: 149,153,161 or all) 	Sets the channel range.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged		Selects the channel.

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2.4g <number> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <number>:MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) • 5g <number> 5g: 5 GHz radio <number>:MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) 	Sets MTBC value of ChannelFly.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged	2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20]	Sets the channelization.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4gminClientThroughput <minClientThroughput>: Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <minClientCount> Min Client Count (Default: 20)	Enables the client admission control.

.....continued

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged	5g maxRadioLoad <maxRadioLoad> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <minClientThroughput> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps)	Enables the client admission control.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged	<ap-model> 5g [disable enable] <ap-model> 5g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g gain <gain> <ap-model> 2.4g [enable disable] <ap-model> gain <gain> <ap-model> [disable enable] <ap-model> 2.4g [3- antennas 2-antennas] <ap-model> 5g [3- antennas 2-antennas]	Sets the external antenna for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude>	Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged	<altitude> [floor meters]	Sets the GPS altitude.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# internal-heater Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the internal heater for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs Type: Privileged		Enables the location based service.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs-service Type: Privileged		Sets the location based service.

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# led-mode Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the LED mode for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lldp Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# location Type: Privileged		Sets the location.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the additional information location.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# member Type: Privileged	add <ap-mac> move-to <apgroup-name> <ap-mac> remove <mac>	Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group.

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	external-antenna <ap-model> 2.4g gps gps-altitude internal heater lbs led-mode lldp location location-additional-info override-ap-mgmt-vlan override-ap-snmp-options override-channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-lbs override-venue-code override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info poe-operating-mode poe-out port-setting radio-band secondary-channel status-leds tx-power 2.4g tx-power 5g	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged	usb-port usb-software venue-profile wlan-group 2.4g wlan-group 5g	Disables / deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged	<vlanTag>: VLAN tag	Overrides the AP Management VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged		Overrides the AP SNMP options.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides auto channel selection mode and ChannelFly MTBC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Overrides the client admission control settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-lbs Type: Privileged		Overrides the location based service to zone settings.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-venue-code Type: Privileged		Overrides the venue code.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location setting.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location-additional- info Type: Privileged		Overrides the zone location additional information setting

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	<ap-model>: AP model name	Switch the PoE Operating Mode for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged	<ap-model>	Sets the port settings for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [2.4g 5g]	Switches the radio band for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# secondary-channel Type: Privileged	5g indoor [<secondary channel>] 5g outdoor [<secondary channel>]	Sets the secondary channel.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the status LED for specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# tx- power Type: Privileged	2.4g \${value} 5g \${value}	Sets the TX power adjustment.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# usb-port Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Enables USB port.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# usb-software Type: Privileged	<ap-model> <name>	Sets the AP USB software package for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# venue-code Type: Privileged		Sets the venue code.

Table 70. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# venue-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the venue profile
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged	2.4g 5g	Sets the WLAN group configurations.

[Table 71](#) lists the related zone-ap-group-lldp configuration commands.

Table 71. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp configuration).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group- lldp)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group- lldp)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group- lldp)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group- lldp)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group- lldp)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval in seconds from the range 1 to 300.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group- lldp)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time in seconds from the range 60 to 1200.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group- lldp)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.

Table 72 lists the related zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options configuration commands.

Table 72. Commands related to ruckus (zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options) configuration).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# ap-snmp Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# no Type: Privileged	snmp-v2-community snmp-v3-user	Disables and deletes commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged		Adds or update AP SNMPv2 community.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged		Adds or updates AP SNMPv3 users.

Table 73 lists the related zone-ap-group-port-setting configuration commands .

Table 73. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# dot1x Type: Privileged	authsvr [<Authenticator Server Name>] accsvr <name> mac-auth-bypass [true false] supplicant user-name [<user name> password <password> supplicant mac	Sets the 802.1x role
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 73. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# lan Type: Privileged	<port> <port> uplink [general access trunk] <port> untag <vlan> <port> member <vlan-members> <port> dot1x [auth-mac-based disabled auth-port-based supplicant]	Enables or disable specific port.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# no Type: Privileged	dot1x accsvr lan <port>	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.

[Table 74](#) lists the commands related zone-ap-model configuration commands.

Table 74. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged	2.4g <number> 2.4gg <number> [3 2] 5g <number> 5gg <number> [2 3]	Sets the external antenna.

Table 74. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged		Enables international heater.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged		Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged		Enables the status of led.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged		Sets the led mode description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged		Enables the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP).
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP advertise interval.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the LLDP hold time.

Table 74. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged		Enables the LLDP management IP TLV.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged	ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged	\${value}	Switch PoE mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged		Enables the PoE out port
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged	\${value}	Switches the radio band.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the USB port for a specific AP model.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# usb-software Type: Privileged	<ap-model> [enable disable]	Sets the AP USB software package.

Table 75 lists the related zone-ap-model-lan1 configuration commands.

Table 75. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged	<8021x-type>	Sets the 802.1x.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Sets the accounting service configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Sets the authentication service configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC authentication bypass.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged	<members>	Sets the members.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged	acct-service mac-bypass	Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured.

Table 75. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged	<profile>: Ethernet port profile.	Sets the Ethernet port profile.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged	mac custom <username> <password>	Sets the supplicant.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged	[trunk-port access-port general-port]	Sets the port type.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Sets the VLAN untag ID.

[Table 76](#) lists the related zone-ap-registration-rule configuration commands.

Table 76. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# gps Type: Privileged	<latitude> <longitude> <distance>	Sets the GPS coordinates.

Table 76. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# ip-range Type: Privileged	<ip> <ip>	Sets the IP address range from and to IP address.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# provision-tag Type: Privileged	<tag>	Sets the provision tags.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# subnet Type: Privileged	<ip> <mask>	Sets the subnet IP address and subnet mask.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# type Type: Privileged	[gps provision-tag ip-range subnet]	Sets the rule type.

[Table 77](#) lists the related zone-ap-snmp-options configuration commands.

Table 77. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options configuration)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# ap-snmp Type: Privileged		Enables AP SNMP.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# no Type: Privileged	ap-snmp snmp-v2-community <name> snmp-v3-user <name>	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged	<name>	Adds or updates the AP SNMPv2 community.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options) # snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged	<name>	Adds or updates the AP SNMPv3 user.

Table 78 lists the related zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration commands.

Table 78. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged	snmp-v2-community <name> snmp-v3-user <name>	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged		Enable the read privilege.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged		Enable the write privilege.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification Type: Privileged		Enable notification privilege.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-target Type: Privileged		Enables notification target configuration commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-type Type: Privileged		Sets the notification type.

Table 79 lists the related config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration commands.

Table 79. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged		Sets SNMPv3 user authentication.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged	snmp-v3-user <name>	Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged		Enable the read privilege.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged		Enable the write privilege.
ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification Type: Privileged		Enable notification privilege.

Table 80 lists the related zone-block-client configuration commands.

Table 80. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-block-client).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-block-client)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.

[Table 81](#) lists the related zone-bonjour-fencing-policy configuration commands.

Table 81. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# no Type: Privileged	description rule <rule index>	Sets to delete sub commands.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<index> - rule index	Sets the bonjour fencing rule.

[Table 82](#) lists the related zone-bonjour-policy configuration commands.

Table 82. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.

Table 82. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the bonjour policy name.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# no rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Deletes the rules based on the rule priority.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# rule Type: Privileged	<priority>	Sets the bonjour policy set of rules based on the rule priority.

[Table 83](#) lists the related zone-bonjour-policy-rule configuration commands.

Table 83. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service Type: Privileged	airdisk airplay airport-management airprint airtunes apple-file-sharing apple-mobile-devices (Allows sync with iTunes over Wi-Fi) appletv icloud-sync itunes-remote itunes-sharing open-directory-master optical-disk-sharing other	Sets the bridge service.

Table 83. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service Type: Privileged	screen-sharing secure-file-sharing secure-shell workgroup-manager www-http www-https xgrid	Sets the bridge service.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# from-vlan Type: Privileged	<int>	Sets the from VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# help Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# notes Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the notes.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# protocol Type: Privileged		Sets the bridge service when it is 'other'.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# to-vlan Type: Privileged	<int>	Sets the VLAN.

Table 84 lists the related zone-client-isolation-whitelist configuration commands.

Table 84. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# auto Type: Privileged		Enables the auto whitelist. Each entry must have an IP address in order to enable auto whitelist.
ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# entry Type: Privileged	<index> - entry index	Sets the client isolation entry.
ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# no Type: Privileged	auto description entry	Sets to delete sub command

Table 85 lists the related zone-device-policy configuration commands.

Table 85. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# default-action Type: Privileged	[allow block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 85. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# no policy-rule Type: Privileged	[<device type>]	Deletes the device policy rules.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# policy-rule Type: Privileged		Sets the device policy.

[Table 86](#) lists the related zone-device-policy-policy-rule configuration commands.

Table 86. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-device-policy-policy rule).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# action Type: Privileged	[allow block]	Sets the default action to either allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# downlink Type: Privileged	[<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# no vlan Type: Privileged		Resets the VLAN number.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# type Type: Privileged	[<Device Type>]	Sets the device type.

Table 86. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-device-policy-policy rule)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# uplink Type: Privileged	[<Rate Limiting>] Rate limiting (mbps)	Sets the uplink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# vlan Type: Privileged	[<VLAN Number>]]	Sets the VLAN number.

Table 87 lists the related zone-diffserv configuration commands.

Table 87. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# downlink-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv downlink and sets the diffserv number.
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# no Type: Privileged	description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv	Disables various options.

Table 87. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-diffserv).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# preserved-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Adds the preserved diffserv number.
ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# uplink-diffserv Type: Privileged	<value>	Enables the tunnel diffserv uplink and sets the diffserv number.

Table 88 lists the related zone-ethernet-port-profile configuration commands.

Table 88. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x Type: Privileged		Sets 802.1x.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<acct-service>	Accounting service.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<auth-service>	Authentication service.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# dvlan Type: Privileged		Enable dynamic VLAN
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# guest-vlan Type: Privileged	<guest-vlan-id>	Guest VLAN
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged		Enable MAC authentication bypass

Table 88. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# no Type: Privileged	acct-service dvlan mac-bypass proxy-acct proxy-auth tunnel	Disables the various options.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-acct Type: Privileged		Enables Proxy Accounting service.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-auth Type: Privileged		Enables Proxy Authentication service.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# supplicant Type: Privileged	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mac • custom <username> <password> 	Set the supplicant.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# tunnel Type: Privileged		Enable tunnel
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# type Type: Privileged		Set port type
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-members Type: Privileged		Describe VLAN members.
ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-untag-id>	Set the VLAN untag ID.

Table 89 lists the related domain-guest access configuration commands.

Table 89. Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Enables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url> format: ftp:// <username>:<password>@<ip>/<file-path>	Sets the logo by setting the FTP URL.

Table 89. Commands related to ruckus (config-guest-access)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guess access service name.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged	enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions	Disables the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged	<disabled>	Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged		Sets the web portal terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-domain-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged		Sets the title for the web portal.

Table 90 lists the related zone-hotspot configuration commands.

Table 90. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the EAP-SIM MAP version.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# https-redirect Type: Privileged	<enable>	If enabled, the AP tries to redirect the HTTPS requests to the hotspot portal.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the portal language.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged	<location-id>	Sets the location ID.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged	<location-name>	Sets the location name.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Sets the logo.

Table 90. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged	internal external <logon-url> <logon-url>: Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication	Sets the logon model.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC address format.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# name Type: Privileged		Renames the hotspot profile.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged	https-redirect show-terms-conditions walled-garden <walled-garden-list>	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged		Shows the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged	enable none only <instructions> Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the smart client application	Sets the smart client support.

Table 90. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url> <start-url>: Redirects to the defined URL	Sets the start page.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<terms>	Sets the terms and conditions.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged	<title>	Sets the title.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged	<walled-garden-list>	Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list.

[Table 91](#) lists the related zone-hotspot20-venue-profile configuration commands.

Table 91. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20- venue-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20- venue-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20- venue-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20- venue-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.

Table 91. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# no Type: Privileged	venue-name wan-at-capacity wan-sym-link	Disables the commands.

Table 91. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged	institutional [hospital group-home unspecified prison-or-jail long-term-care-facility alcohol-and-drugrehabilitation-center] mercantile [grocery-market automotive-service-station unspecified retail-store gas-station shopping-mall] residential [unspecified private-residence hotel-or-motel dormitory boarding-house] storage unspecified utility-and-miscellaneous unspecified vehicular [train airplane ferry automobile-or-truck bus motor-bike unspecified ship-or-boat outdoor [unspecified city-park bus-stop traffic-control rest-area muni-mesh-network kiosk]	Sets the venue category
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-names Type: Privileged	<language> <names>	Sets the venue-names.

Table 91. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-at-capacity Type: Privileged		Sets the WAN capacity.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-load Type: Privileged	<downlink-load> - Load between 1 and 255	Sets the WAN downlink load.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-speed Type: Privileged	<speed>	Sets the WAN downlink speed in (kbps).
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-link-status Type: Privileged	[link-up link-test link-down]	Sets the link status.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-load-duration Type: Privileged	<duration>	Sets the load measurement duration.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-sym-link Type: Privileged		Enables symmetric link.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-load Type: Privileged	<uplink-load>	Sets the WAN uplink load.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-speed Type: Privileged	<speed> - Uplink speed in kbps	Sets the WAN uplink speed.

Table 92 lists the related zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile configuration commands.

Table 92. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# access-network-type Type: Privileged		Sets the access network type.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA profile.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-dns-redirect Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the ASRA DNS redirection.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-http-redirect Type: Privileged		Sets the ASRA HTTP redirection.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-online-signup Type: Privileged	<ssid>	Sets the ASRA online signup.
ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-terms-conditions Type: Privileged	<url>	Sets the ASRA terms and conditions.

Table 92. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp] [open unknown closed]	Sets the connection capabilities. pptp: Protocol Number:6 Port:1723 Protocol Name: Used by PPTP VPNs http: Protocol Number:6 Port:80 Protocol Name: HTTP voip-6: Protocol Number:6 Port:5060 Protocol Name: VoIP ipsec-vpn: Protocol Number:17 Port:4500 Protocol Name: IPsec VPN ikev2: Protocol Number:17 Port:500 Protocol Name:Used by IKEv2(IPsec VPN) tls: Protocol Number:6 Port:443 Protocol Name:Used by TLS VPN voip-17: Protocol Number:17 Port:5060 Protocol Name: Voip icmp: Protocol Number:1 Port:0 Protocol Name:ICMP continued

Table 92. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	[pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp] [open unknown closed]	ssh: Protocol Number:6 Port:22 Protocol Name: SSH esp: Protocol Number:50 Port:0 Protocol Name: ESP open: Open unknown: Unknown closed: Closed
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# cust-connect-capabilities Type: Privileged	<protocol-name> <protocol-number>	Creates or updates the custom connection capabilities.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# identity-providers Type: Privileged	<identityProvider> default	Sets the identity providers.

Table 92. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# internet-option Type: Privileged	enable	Enables the specified WLAN with Internet connectivity.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv4-address Type: Privileged	[port-restrict-address single-nated-private-address double-nated-private-address port-restricted-addressdouble-nated-address unknown public-address port-restricted-address-single-nated-address not-available]>	Sets the IPv4 address.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv6-address Type: Privileged	[not-available unknown available]	Sets the IPv6 address.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# name Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# no Type: Privileged	asra asra-dns-redirect asra-http-redirect asra-online-signup asra-terms-conditions cust-connect-capabilities identity-providers internet-option	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# operator Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the operator name.

Table 93 lists the related zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities configuration commands.

Table 93. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# port Type: Privileged	<port>	Set the port number.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# protocol Type: Privileged	<protocol>	Sets the protocol number.
ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities) status Type: Privileged	[closed unknown open]	Sets the status.

Table 94 lists the related zone-l2-acl configuration commands.

Table 94. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# action Type: Privileged	[allow block]	Sets the handling action to allow or block.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# mac Type: Privileged	#{value}	Sets the MAC value.
ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# no mac Type: Privileged	#{value}	Disables the MAC value.

Table 95 lists the related zone-web-authentication configuration commands.

Table 95. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-web-authentication)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the grace period.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged		Sets the language.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# session-timeout Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes.
ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# start-page Type: Privileged	original redirect <start-url>	Sets the start page.

Table 96 lists the related zone-wechat configuration commands.

Table 96. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wechat)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# authentication-url Type: Privileged	<text>: Authentication URL	Sets Authentication URL
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# black-list Type: Privileged	<text>: Black list	Sets black list.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# description Type: Privileged	<text>: Description	Sets description.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# dnat-destination Type: Privileged	<text>: DNAT destination	Sets DNAT destination.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# dnat-port-mapping Type: Privileged	<source><dest>: Source and destination ports	Set DNAT port mappings
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# grace-period Type: Privileged	<minutes>: Grace Period minutes	Set grace period
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# no Type: Privileged	dnat-port-mapping white-list	Disable the options.
ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# whitelist Type: Privileged	<white-list> Allowed unauthorized destinations, comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression Domain name list	Sets White list.

Table 97 lists the related zone-wlan configuration commands.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# aaa-vlan-override Type: Privileged		Enables AAA VLAN override.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# access-network Type: Privileged		Enables tunnel WLAN traffic to the controller.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-delay-time Type: Privileged		Enables the acct-delay time.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-interval Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Set the authentication service. Enables accounting interval to send interim updates.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the accounting service.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Set the accounting service: Uses the controller as proxy.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-ttg-session Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# auth-method Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication method.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# auth-service Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the authentication service.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# auth-type Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication type.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# bss-minrate Type: Privileged	[5.5mbps 24mbps 12mbps 1mbps 2mbps]	Sets the BSS minimum rate.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)#bypass-cna Type: Privileged		Enable to bypass CNA server.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# called-sta Type: Privileged	[bssid apmac none apgroup]	Sets the called STA ID.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# clea Type: Privileged		Enables CALEA.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# client-fingerprinting Type: Privileged		Sets the client fingerprinting.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# client-tx-rx-statistics Type: Privileged		Enables ignore statistics from unauthorized clients.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# device-policy Type: Privileged	[<Policy Name>]	Sets the device policy.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dgaf Type: Privileged		Disables downstream group-address frame forwarding.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dhcp-option-82 Type: Privileged		Enables DHCP option 82.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dhcp-option-82-format Type: Privileged	[subopt-1 ruckus-gre soft-gre] Subopt-1 with format (Circuit-ID [WLAN:IFNAME:VLAN:SSID:MODEL:HOSTNAME:DEVMAC]) ruckus-gre: Ruckus default (Circuit-ID [WLAN:IFNAME:VLAN:SSID:MODEL:HOSTNAME:DEVMAC:LOCATION]) soft-gre: SoftGRE customized (Circuit-ID [DEVMAC;SSID;PRIVACY TYPE]. Remote-ID [STAMAC])	Enables DHCP option 82 format options.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# diffserv-profile Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the Diffserv profile
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# disable-band-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables radio band balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# disable-load-balancing Type: Privileged		Disables client load balancing on WLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# disable-wlan Type: Privileged		Disables this WLAN service.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dnlink-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the downlink rate limiting.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dns-server-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the DNS server profile.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dp-tunnel-nat Type: Privileged		Enables data plane tunnel for NAT server.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dpsk-effective-type Type: Privileged		Sets the DPSK expiration effective type.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dpsk-expiration Type: Privileged		Sets DPSK expiration.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dpsk-length Type: Privileged		Sets DPSK length.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dpsk-server-type Type: Privileged		Sets DPSK type.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dpsk-type Type: Privileged		Enables dynamic PSK.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enable-rfc5580-support Type: Privileged		Enables this attribute to deliver the location information only for those APs where location attribute is configured.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enable-type Type: Privileged		Enables the WLAN service type.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-algorithm Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption algorithm.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-method Type: Privileged		Sets the encryption method.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-mfp Type: Privileged		Sets the MFP.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-passphrase Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the encryption passphrase.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-wep-key Type: Privileged	<wep-key-index> <wep-key> WEP key (HEX), length should be 10 (WEP-64) or 26 (WEP-128)	Sets WEP key (HEX).
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# flexi-vpn Type: Privileged	<profile-name>: vSZ-D zone affinity profile name	Sets the flexi vpn profile. Note: This command is applicable to vSZ-E.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# flexi-vpn-destination-vlan Type: Privileged	<destination VLAN>:	Sets the VLAN destination in the range from 1 to 4094 for flexi-vpn. Note: This command is applicable to vSZ-E.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# force-dhcp Type: Privileged	timeout <seconds> timeout: Sets the disconnect client timeout interval <seconds>: Sets the disconnect client timeout in intervals of 5 - 15 seconds	Sets the timeout for DHCP in seconds.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# forwarding-policy Type: Privileged		Sets the forwarding policy configurations.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# guest-access Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the guest access service.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# guest-access-acct-service Type: Privileged		Sets the accounting server.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# guest-access-auth-service Type: Privileged		Sets the authentication server.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hessid Type: Privileged	<hessid>	Sets the WLAN HESSID value.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hide-ssid Type: Privileged		Hides SSID in beacon broadcast.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hotspot Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot service.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hotspot2 Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the hotspot 2.0 configuration.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hotspot20-osu-support Type: Privileged		Enables the hotspot 2.0 device registration from the guest portal.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# inactivity-timeout Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the inactivity timeout. Terminates idle user sessions after the specified seconds of inactivity.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# l2-acl Type: Privileged	[<ACL Name>]	Sets the layer 2 access control list.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged		Sets the MAC address format.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# mac-auth Type: Privileged	<password>	Sets the MAC authentication.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# max-clients Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the maximum clients. Allows clients per AP radio to associate with this WLAN. Range is between 1 and 512.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# mgmt-tx-rate Type: Privileged	[[48mbps 2mbps 36mbps 1mbps 18mbps 12mbps 11mbps 5.5mbps 6mbps 54mbps 9mbps 24mbps]	Sets the management Tx rates.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# mobility-domain-id Type: Privileged	<number>: ID number (1-65535)	Sets the mobility domain identifier (for 802.11r).

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# no Type: Privileged	hessid hide-ssid hotspot20-osu-support l2-acl mac-auth ofdm-only (Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing) okc-support onboarding-auth-service onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy pmk-caching proxy-arp qinq-vlan qos-map-enable roam support-802-11d uplink-limit user-traffic-profile vlan-enabled vlan-pooling wireless-client-isolation wispr-ttg-support zero-it-activation zero-it-onboarding	Disables or deletes the configuration settings.
ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# ofdm-only Type: Privileged		Enables OFDM (Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing) rates.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# okc-support Type: Privileged		Enables OKC support.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service Type: Privileged	<p><service-name> local <realm></p> <p><service-name> remote <realm></p> <p><service-name> local <realm> never</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> hour <expiration-value> - Expiration value between 1 and 175200.</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> day <expiration-value> - Expiration value between 1 and 7300.</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> week <expiration-value> - Expiration value between 1 and 1040.</p> <p><service-name> local <realm> month <expiration-value> - Expiration value between 1 and 240.</p>	Sets the onboarding authentication service.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged		Sets the onboarding authentication service using the controller proxy server.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# onboarding-portal Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the onboarding portal.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# operator-realm Type: Privileged		Sets the operator realm.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# pmk- caching-support Type: Privileged		Enables the PMK caching support.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# priority Type: Privileged		Sets the priority as either low or high.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# proxy- arp Type: Privileged		Enables proxy ARP.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# qinq- vlan Type: Privileged	<s-vlan-id>	Enables Q-in-Q VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# qos- map Type: Privileged	<priority>	Updates the QoS map.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# qos- map-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the QoS map.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius- nas-id Type: Privileged	<number>	Sets the RADIUS NAS ID.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius- nas-max-retries Type: Privileged	<times>	Sets the maximum number of retries for RADIUS NAS.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius- nas-reconnect-primary Type: Privileged	<minutes>	Sets the reconnection to the primary RADIUS NAS.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-request-timeout Type: Privileged	<seconds>	Sets the RADIUS NAS request timeout.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-type Type: Privileged		Sets the RADIUS NAS type.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# roam Type: Privileged		Enables roaming.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# roam-factor Type: Privileged	2.4g <value> 5g <value>	Sets the roam factor.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# scheduler Type: Privileged	<profile-name>	Sets the WLAN scheduler profile.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# ssid Type: Privileged	<ssid>	Sets the WLAN SSID configuration.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# ssid-rate-limiting Type: Privileged	<uplink> <downlink>	Sets the SSID rate limit as either uplink or downlink with the range 1-200 mbps.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# support-802-11d Type: Privileged		Enables support for 802.11d.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# support-802-11k Type: Privileged		Enables support for 802.11k neighbor reports.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# support-802-11r Type: Privileged		Enables 802.11r fast BSS transition.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# uplink-limit Type: Privileged		Sets the uplink rate limiting.

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged		Sets the user traffic profile.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# venue-code Type: Privileged		Enables venue code.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# vlan-enabled Type: Privileged		Enables dynamic VLAN.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# vlan-id Type: Privileged	<vlan-id>	Sets the VLAN ID
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# vlan-pooling Type: Privileged	<name>	Enables and sets the VLAN pooling profile.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# web-authentication Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the web authentication service.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# we-chat Type: Privileged	<name>	Sets the WeChat services.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# wireless-client-isolation Type: Privileged		Sets the wireless client Isolation.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# wireless-client-isolation-whitelist Type: Privileged	<whitelist name>	Sets the wireless client Isolation whitelist. The whitelist can only contain wired destinations. Wireless clients are not supported on the whitelist.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# zero-it-activation Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it activation (WLAN users are provided with wireless configuration installer after they log in).

Table 97. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# zero-it-onboarding Type: Privileged		Enables zero-it device registration from the guest portal.

Table 98 lists the related zone-wlan-qos-map configuration commands.

Table 98. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan-qos-map)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-qos-map)# dscp-range Type: Privileged	<dscp-low-value> <dscp-high-value>	Sets the range as either high or low values for DSCP.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-qos-map)# enable Type: Privileged		Enables the QoS map setting.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-qos-map)# excp-dscp-values Type: Privileged		Sets the exception values for DSCP.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-qos-map)# no Type: Privileged	enable excp-dscp-values	Disables the commands.

Table 99 lists the related zone-wlan-group configuration commands.

Table 99. Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# help Type: Privileged		Displays the help.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# no Type: Privileged	wlan <name>	Disables or removes WLAN from this group.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# wlan Type: Privileged	<name> wlan <vlanTag> nasid <nasid> <name> nasid <nasid> wlan <vlanTag> <name> wlan <vlanTag> <name> nasid <nasid> <name> wlan-pooling <vlanPooling> <name> wlan-pooling <vlanPooling> <nasid> <name>	Sets a WLAN in this group or overrides VLAN setting.

Table 100 lists the related zone-wlan-scheduler configuration commands.

Table 100. Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wlan-scheduler).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# description Type: Privileged	<text>	Sets the description,
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# no Type: Privileged	description schedule-data [<weekday empty>] [<start time value empty>] [<end time value>] \${weekday}	Disables the commands.
ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged	<weekday empty>] [<start time value empty>] [<end time value>] \${weekday}	Sets the schedule table.

zone-template

To create or update the zone template configurations, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# zone-template

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
import <ftp-url>
    import: Import AP Zone Template from FTP server
    <ftp-url>: FTP URL, format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>/<file-path>
<name> extract <name>
    <name>: AP Zone Template name
    extract: Extract AP Zone Template from an existing AP Zone
    <name>: AP Zone name
<name> export <ftp-url>
    <name>: AP Zone Template name
    export: Export AP Zone Template to FTP server
```


<ftp-url>: FTP URL, format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]
]P URL, format: ftp://:@[]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# zone-template acct-profile
```

Debug Commands

5

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to debug the controller. The following table lists the commands.

Table 101. Debug commands

debug	ap-subnet-discovery	apcli	data-plane	diagnostic
do	dp-customized-config	end	exit	export log
help	no ap-subnet-discovery	no dp-customized-config	no output-format	no save
no schedule	no screen-pagination	no strict-wfa-compliance	no sha1	no tlsv1
no web-backdoor	no web-debug	output-format	reindex-elasticsearch-all	screen-pagination
sha1	show ap-subnet-discovery-status	show dp-customized-config	show sha1-state	show strict-wfa-compliance-state
show tlsv1-state	strict-wfa-compliance-state	tlsv1		

debug

To execute commands in debug mode, you need to change the mode to:

```
ruckus(debug)#
```

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# debug  
SZ100-Node1 (debug) #
```

ap-subnet-discovery

To enable AP subnet discover service, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# ap-subnet-discovery
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # ap-subnet-discovery  
Shutting down Avahi daemon: [ OK ]  
Starting Avahi daemon... [ OK ]  
Successful operation
```

apcli

To run AP CLI debug script management, use the following command:

ruckus(debug)# apcli

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# apcli
SZ100-Node1(debug-apcli)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 102](#) lists the related debug apcli commands.

Table 102. Commands related to ruckus(debug-apcli).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-apcli)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# execute Type: Privileged		Executes the API CLI script.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# show Type: Privileged	diagnostic-script schedule	Shows the diagnostic script or the schedule script.

Table 102. Commands related to ruckus(debug-apcli).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-apcli)# show-execution-status Type: Privileged		Shows the script execution summary.
ruckus(debug-apcli)# upload Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Uploads the API CLI script from a remote FTP server.

data-plane

To retrieve data plane information, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# data-plane <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Enter the data plane name or the existing data planes.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# dataplane dp
SZ100-Node1(debug-dataplane)#
```

Related Commands

Table 103 lists the related debug dataplane commands.

Table 103. Commands related to ruckus(debug-dataplane).

Syntax and Type	Parameters (if any)	Description
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(debug-dataplane)# run Type: Privileged	<dp commands> For example datacore dump_ifs	Executes data plane commands.

diagnostic

To run debug diagnostic script management, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# diagnostic
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# diagnostic
SZ100-Node1(debug-diagnostic)#
```

Related Commands

Table 104 lists the related debug diagnostic commands.

Table 104. Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# delete Type: Privileged	<name>	Deletes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# execute Type: Privileged	<name> <params>	Executes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# no Type: Privileged	<schedule>	Disables the scheduled script.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# schedule Type: Privileged	<name>	Schedules a script to run with arguments.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# show Type: Privileged	diagnostic-script schedule	Shows the diagnostic or the schedule script. Specify the script name and its parameters.
ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# upload Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>: FTP URL format is: ftp:// <username>:<password >@<ftp-host>/<file-path>	Uploads a diagnostic script from a remote FTP server.

do

To run the debug do command:

```
ruckus(debug)# do
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # do
```

dp-customized-config

To run DP CLI script management commands:

```
ruckus(debug)# dp-customized-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

- tunnel \${value}
- datacore \${value}
- tunnel \${value} \${param}
- datacore \${value} \${param}
- netif
- routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # dp-customized-config
```


end

To end the current configuration session and returns to privileged exec mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# end
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # end
```

exit

To exit from the exec mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # exit
```

export log

To export the local system logs to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# export log <ftp-url> <ftp-url> app <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url> - FTP URL, Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]]

app: Application

<name>: Application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# export log ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# help
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# help
```

no ap-subnet-discovery

To disable the AP subnet discovery service, use the following command:

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # no ap-subnet-discovery
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # no ap-subnet-discovery
```

no dp-customized-config

To disable the dataplane customized configuration, use the following command:

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # no dp-customized-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

all: All dataplanes

<name>: Dataplane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # no dp-customized-config all  
SZ100-Node1 (debug) # dp-customized-config <name>
```

no output-format

To disable output formatting, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no output-format
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no output-format
```

no save

To disable save shell passphrase, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no save
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no save
```

no schedule

To disable a script, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no schedule <<name> <cron-time-spec> <args>> |  
<name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Script name

cron-time-spec: Scheduled time

args: Arguments. Double quote multi parameters as one. For example, "bux foo"

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no schedule
```

no screen-pagination

To disable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no screen-pagination
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no screen-pagination
```

no strict-wfa-compliance

To disable WFA compliance, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

NOTE: Its is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this CLI command.

NOTE:

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

no sha1

To disable the Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no sha1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no sha1
```

no tlv1

To disable the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLV1) support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no tlv1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no tlv1
```

no web-backdoor

To disable web debugging, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no web-backdoor
```

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no web-backdoor
```

no web-debug

To disable Cassandra web, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no web-debug
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# no web-debug
```

output-format

To enable output formatting, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# output-format
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# output-format
```


reindex-elasticsearch-all

To reindex all Elasticsearch data, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# reindex-elasticsearch-all
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# reindex-elasticsearch-all
```

screen-pagination

To enable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# screen-pagination <ap-subnet-discovery-status > | diagnostic-script <name>| schedule | strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-subnet-discovery-status: Shows the AP subnet discovery service status

diagnostic-script <name>: Shows the diagnostic scripts

schedule: Show the scheduled scripts

strict-wfa-compliance-state: Shows the WFA compliance state

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status  
enabled 1
```

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

NOTE: It is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling the **no strict-wfa-compliance** CLI command.

sha1

To enable Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# sha1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# sha1
```

show ap-subnet-discovery-status

To show AP subnet discovery service status, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show ap-subnet-discovery-status
```

show dp-customized-config

To display the dataplane customized configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show dp-customized-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

all: All dataplanes

<name>: Dataplane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show dp-customized-config all  
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show dp-customized-config <name>
```

show sha1-state

To show the Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support state, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show sha1-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show sha1-state
```

show strict-wfa-compliance-state

To show strict WFA compliance state, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

show tlsv1-state

To show the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support state, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# show tlsv1-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# show tlsv1-state
```

strict-wfa-compliance-state

Kindly contact Ruckus Customer Support before enabling this command. To enable the strict WFA compliance state, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

tlsv1

To enable the Transport Layer Security version 1 (TLSv1) support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# tlsv1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
SZ100-Node1(debug)# tlsv1
```

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to set up the controller:

- [rbd](#)
- [rbddump](#)
- [setup](#)

rbd

To set up the board data of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# rbd <board> <model> <serial> <mac> <mac-count> <customer>
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

<board>: Board name

<model>: Model name

<serial>: Serial number

<mac>: MAC Address

<mac-count>: MAC Count

<customer>: Customer name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# rbddump
```

rbddump

To display the board data of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# rbddump
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# rbddump
name:      Gallus
magic:     35333131
cksum:     b19
rev:       5.4
Serial#:   531336000194
Customer ID: ruckus
Model:     sz124
V54 Board Type: Undef
V54 Board Class: AP71
Random#:   0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
symimgs:   no
ethport:   0
V54 MAC Address Pool:  yes, size 32, base 24:C9:A1:3F:06:10
major:     0
minor:     0
pciId:     0000
dblade0:   yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:20
dblade1:   yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:28
eth0:      yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:10
eth1:      yes 24:C9:A1:3F:06:11
eth2:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:12
eth3:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:13
eth4:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:14
eth5:      - 24:C9:A1:3F:06:15
uart0:     no
sysled:    no, gpio 0
sysled2:   no, gpio 0
sysled3:   no, gpio 0
```



```

sysled4: no, gpio 0
Fixed Ctry Code: no
Antenna Info: no, value 0x00000000
Local Bus: disabled
factory: yes, gpio 8
serclk: internal
cpufreq: calculated 0 Hz
sysfreq: calculated 0 Hz
memcap: disabled
watchdog: enabled

```

setup

Sets up the controller network interface settings, use the following command:

ruckus# setup

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```

SZ# setup
Stopping crond: [ OK ]

#####
Start SZ104 setup process:
#####

*****
Port Grouping Configuration
*****

1. One Port Group
   [ETH 1-4] Management/AP Tunnel Traffic

```

2. Two Port Group

[ETH 1-2] Port Group 1: Management & AP Control

[ETH 3-4] Port Group 2: AP Tunnel Data

Select Port Grouping Configuration (1/2) [1]2
Current network settings:

Port Group 1: Management & AP Control:

IP TYPE :
IP Address :
Netmask :
Gateway :
Default Gateway :

IP address setup for Port Group 1: Management & AP Control

- 1. MANUAL
- 2. DHCP

Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

Port Group 1: Management & AP Control:

IP Address : 182.21.160.67
Netmask : 255.255.255.240
Gateway : 182.21.160.65

Are these correct? (y/n): y

Execute networking configuration of Port Group 1: Management & AP Control!

Save networking configuration of Port Group 1: Management & AP Control!

Primary DNS: 4.2.2.2

Secondary DNS: 172.19.0.5

```
*****
IP address setup for Port Group 2: AP Tunnel Data
*****
1. MANUAL
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2

*****
Interface           : DataPlane0
Type                : dhcp
*****
Are these correct? (y/n): y
Execute dataplane networking configuration of Port Group 2: AP
Tunnel Data!
Save dataplane networking configuration of Port Group 2: AP Tunnel
Data!
(C)reate a new cluster or (J)oin an exist cluster: (c/j) c
Cluster Name ([a-zA-Z0-9_-]): ruckController Description: SZ104 for
FT
```

Show Commands

7

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to view information about the various components of the controller. The following table lists the various show commands.

NOTE: Use the “do show” command to use show commands in either user or privileged mode.

Table 105. Show commands

show admin-activity	show alarm	show ap	show ap-certificate-status	show ap-stats
show backup	show backup-config	show backup-config-state	show backup-network	show backup-schedule
show backup-state	show backup-upgrade-state	show client	show clock	show cluster
show cluster-node	show cluster-state	show control-plane-stats	show counter	show cpuinfo
show dhcp-relay-stats	show diskinfo	show event	show history	show interface
show ip	show license	show logs-filter	show md-stats	show meminfo
show ntp	show radius-proxy-stats	show radshm-stats	show report-result	show rogue-aps
show running-config	show service	show upgrade-history	show upgrade-state	show version
show wired-client	show zone			

show admin-activity

To view the activities of an administrator account, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show admin-activity
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
admin <username>
    admin: Filtered by user
    <username>: User name
ip <ip>
    ip: Filtered by browser IP
    <ip>: Browser IP
resource <resource> <action>
    resource: Filtered by resource
    <resource>: Resource
    <action>: Resource action
datetime <from-time> <to-time>
    datetime: Filtered by datetime
    <from-time>: From time
    <to-time>: To time
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show admin-activity
```

No.	Datetime	Administrator	From IP	Action
Resource		Description		
1	2015-03-05 09:14:03 GMT	admin	10.1.31.105	Log on
		Administrator	Administrator	[admin] logged on from CLI

show alarm

To see the outstanding access point alarms, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show alarm
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show alarm
No.   Datetime           Code Alarm Type           Severity
Status Acknowledged On     Activity
-----
1    2015-03-03 10:08:59 GMT 302 AP rebooted by sys Major
Outstanding AP [Ruckus-AP@C0:8A:DE:3A:2A:00] rebooted by the
system because of [application, wsgclient, reboot due to firmware
change].
2    2015-03-03 10:36:53 GMT 804 Cluster in mainten Critical
Cleared Cluster [NMS] is in maintenance state.
3    2015-03-03 10:55:34 GMT 810 Node physical inte Critical
Outstanding Physical network interface [pcap2] interface down
```

show ap

To display details about a particular access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap <mac> mesh [ neighbors | topology ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

- mac - Displays the specified MAC address
- neighbors - Displays the AP mesh neighbors
- topology: Displays the AP mesh topology

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ap 84:18:3A:39:C8:50 mesh
neighbors      Show AP Mesh neighbors
topology       Show AP Mesh topology
```

show ap-certificate-status

To display the AP certificate status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap-certificate-status [ request | update ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

- request - Displays AP certificate request status
- update - Displays AP certificate update status

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ap-certificate-status request
```

show ap-stats

To display the AP statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<mac> type [ client-count | client-association | ap-traffic ] ap period [ 30-d | 24-
h | 7-d | 8-h ]
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
client-count: Client count
```

client-association: Client associations

ap-traffic: AP Traffic

ap: Per AP

period: Statistics period

30-d: 30 days

24-h: 24 hours

7-d: 7 days

8-h: 8 hours

```
<mac> type [ client-association | client-count | ap-traffic ] radio [ 2.4g | 5g ] period  
[ 30-d | 7-d | 24-h | 8-h ]
```

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-association: Client associations

client-count: Client count

ap-traffic: AP Traffic

radio: Per Radio

2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio

5g: 5 GHz radio

period: Statistics period

30-d: 30 days

7-d: 7 days

24-h: 24 hours

8-h: 8 hours

```
<mac> type [ client-count | client-association | ap-traffic ] wlan <ssid> period [ 30-d | 7-d | 24-h | 8-h ]
```

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-count: Client count

client-association: Client associations

ap-traffic: AP Traffic

wlan: WLAN

<ssid>: WLAN SSID

period: Statistics period

30-d: 30 days

7-d: 7 days

24-h: 24 hours

8-h: 8 hours

```
<mac> type [ client-association | client-count | ap-traffic ] wlan <ssid> radio [
2.4g | 5g ] period [ 7-d | 30-d | 24-h | 8-
h ]
```

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-association: Client associations

client-count: Client count

ap-traffic: AP Traffic

wlan: WLAN

<ssid>: WLAN SSID

radio: Per Radio

2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio

5g: 5 GHz radio

period: Statistics period

7-d: 7 days

30-d: 30 days

24-h: 24 hours

8-h: 8 hours

```
<mac> type client-os
```

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-os: Client OS types

```
<mac> type client-os wlan <ssid>
```

<mac>: AP MAC address

type: Statistics data type

client-os: Client OS types

wlan: WLAN

<ssid>: WLAN SSID
<mac> type rks-gre period [7-d | 30-d | 8-h | 24-h]
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
rks-gre: Ruckus GRE tunnel usage
period: Statistics period
7-d: 7 days
30-d: 30 days
8-h: 8 hours
24-h: 24 hours
<mac> type air-time radio [5g | 2.4g] period [8-h | 30-d | 7-d | 24-h]
<mac>: AP MAC address
type: Statistics data type
air-time: Air Time
radio: Per Radio
5g: 5 GHz radio
2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio
period: Statistics period
8-h: 8 hours
30-d: 30 days
7-d: 7 days
24-h: 24 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SCG200# show ap-stats 6C:AA:B3:26:68: air-time radio 5g period  
7-d
```

show backup

To display a list of available system backup versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup
No.  Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
1    2015-03-03 10:36:49 GMT 3.0.0.0.599 869.7MB
```

show backup-config

To display a list of available configuration backup versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-config
No.  Created on Version CP Version  DP Version  Created
By  Type Backup Elapsed File Size
```

```
-----  
1      2015-03-03 11:14:31 GMT      3.1.0.0.187      3.1.0.0.381  
3.1.0.0.33      admin      Manual Backup      1 48.1KB
```

show backup-config-state

To display the status of the available configuration backup, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-config-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-config-state  
Operation : Successful  
Progress Status : Completed
```

show backup-network

To display backup network configuration versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-network
No.  Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
   1    2015-02-11 16:53:26 GMT    3.1.0.0.401 1.2KB
```

show backup-schedule

To display the system backup schedule, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-schedule
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-schedule
No running configuration
```

show backup-state

To display the system backup state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-state
No running configuration
```

show backup-upgrade-state

To display the system backup system backup and upgrade state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-upgrade-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show backup-upgrade-state  
No running configuration
```

show client

To display current AP associated client sessions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show client <client-mac>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<client-mac>: Client MAC IP address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show client 00:03:00:15:40:08  
General Information  
-----  
STA MAC Address : 00:03:00:15:40:08  
IP Address : 1.21.64.8  
User Name :
```

```
Auth Method : NONE
Encryption Method :
Connected Since :
OS Type :
Host Name :
Status : Unauthorized
AP Zone : Antonio-Sim
Access Point : Sim-21
-----
Channel : 0
VLAN : 1
SNR (dB) : 32
Packets from Client : 0
Bytes from Client : 67.3K
Packets to Client : 0
Bytes to Client : 134.6K
Dropped Packets to Client : 427.9K
# of Events
Critical : 0
Major : 0
Minor : 0
Warning : 0
Informational : 0
```

show clock

To display the current GMT date and time, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show clock
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show clock
2015-03-05 07:12:42 GMT
```

show cluster

To display the system cluster settings, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name>: Name of the cluster

<ip-list>: Cluster node IP list

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
show cluster ip-list  
Cluster Node IPs: 183.238.236.243
```

show cluster-node

To display the cluster node status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster-node
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cluster-node  
<name>      Node name
```


show cluster-state

To display the system cluster state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cluster-state
Current Node Status : In service
Cluster Status      : In service
Cluster Operation   : None
System Mode         : None
Cluster Node Information
```

No.	Name	Role
1	NTejal-C	LEADER

show control-plane-stats

To display control plane status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show control-plane-stats <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<name> type [ cpu | memory | disk ] period [ 7-d | 8-h | 30-d | 24-h ]
```

<name>: Control Plane name

type: Statistics data type

cpu: CPU usage

memory: Memory usage

disk: Disk usage

period: Statistics period
7-d: 7 days
8-h: 8 hours
30-d: 30 days
24-h: 24 hours
<name> type port <name> period [24-h | 8-h | 30-d | 7-d]
 <name>: Control Plane name
 type: Statistics data type
 port: Port usage
 <name>: Port name
 period: Statistics period
 24-h: 24 hours
 8-h: 8 hours
 30-d: 30 days
 7-d: 7 days
<name> type interface <type> period [7-d | 24-h | 8-h | 30-d]
 <name>: Control Plane name
 type: Statistics data type
 interface: Interface usage
 <type>: Interface type
 period: Statistics period
 7-d: 7 days
 24-h: 24 hours
 8-h: 8 hours
 30-d: 30 days

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type
cpu          CPU usage
disk         Disk usage
interface    Interface usage
memory       Memory usage
port         Port usage
```

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period
7-d         7 days
8-h         8 hours
24-h        24 hours
30-d        30 days
```

```
SZ100# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period 8-h
No.   Time                               MAX      AVG      MIN
-----
1     2015-04-05 22:45:00 GMT             6.6%     0.56%    0.13%
2     2015-04-05 23:00:00 GMT             5.68%    0.43%    0.13%
3     2015-04-05 23:15:00 GMT             6.7%     0.53%    0.14%
4     2015-04-05 23:30:00 GMT             5.67%    0.44%    0.13%
5     2015-04-05 23:45:00 GMT             6.61%    0.55%    0.13%
6     2015-04-06 00:00:00 GMT             5.62%    0.44%    0.13%
7     2015-04-06 00:15:00 GMT             6.73%    0.63%    0.13%
8     2015-04-06 00:30:00 GMT             6.12%    0.44%    0.14%
```

show counter

To display the database counter values, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show counter
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show counter
```

show cpuinfo

To display the current CPU usage status, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show cpuinfo
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show cpuinfo
processor      : 0
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 1
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 2
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 3
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 4
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 5
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 6
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
processor      : 7
model name    : Intel(R) Core(TM) i7-3770 CPU @ 3.40GHz
Cpu(s): 48.1%us, 3.9%sy, 0.0%ni, 46.7%id, 0.6%wa, 0.0%hi,
0.7%si, 0.0%st
```

show dhcp-relay-stats

To display a list of DHCP relay statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show dhcp-relay-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show dhcp-relay-stats
```

show diskinfo

To display the current disk usage on the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show diskinfo
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show diskinfo
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
/dev/sda3        20G   2.1G   17G  11% /
/dev/mapper/vg00-lv00 242G   2.6G  227G   2% /data
tmpfs            1.0G   1.2M 1023M   1% /tmp
/dev/sda1        9.9G  151M   9.2G   2% /boot_mbr
```

show event

To see events based on staging zones, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show event
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show event
No.  Datetime Event Code Event Type Severity  Activity
-----
1      2015-03-03 10:35:02 GMT   831 Cluster upload complete
Informational Cluster [NMS] upload completed.
2      2015-03-03 10:59:56 GMT   1007 Configuration updated
Informational Configuration [TTG Event Settings] applied
successfully in [cip] process at SmartZone [10.1.31.105]
```

show history

To display a list of CLI commands that have recently been executed, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show history
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show history
```

```
0. en
1. config
2. helop
3. help
4. exit
5. help
6. ping host
7. ping 172.19.10.9
8. setup
9. show clock
10. show cpuinfo
11. show diskinfo
12. show meminfo
13. show version
```

show interface

To display the interface runtime status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show interface <mgmt> <ap-tunnel> | user-defined
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
mgmt-or-ap-tunnel - Management/AP tunnel traffic
user-defined - User defined interface
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show interface
Interfaces
-----
Interface      : Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
IP Mode        : Static
IP Address     : 10.1.31.105
Subnet Mask    : 255.255.255.0
Gateway       : 10.1.31.1
Default Gateway Interface : Management/AP Tunnel Traffic
```

```

Primary DNS Server      : 172.19.0.5
Secondary DNS Server   : 4.2.2.2
User Defined Interfaces

```

```

-----
IP Address              : 10.1.30.48
Subnet Mask             : 255.255.255.0
Gateway                 : 10.1.30.1
VLAN                    : 30
Physical Interface     : Control

```

show ip

To display information about controller static route, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ip <route static>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route: IP routing table

static: Static routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ip route static
```

```
Static Routes
```

```

-----
No.   Network Address      Subnet Mask      Gateway
Interface      Metric
-----
1     10.1.31.0              255.255.255.0   172.19.9.1
Control                0

```


show license

To display information about the current controller license, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show license
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show license
License Summary
-----
No.   License Type #of Units Total #of Units Consumed #of Units
Available
-----
1     AP Capacity License 1000 1 (0.1%) 999 (99.9%)
2     AP Direct Tunnel License 1000 0 (0%) 1000 (100%)
-----
License Information
-----
This device is not registered. Please copy/paste the following
URL to get more information -
https://support.ruckuswireless.com/cl
Installed Licenses
-----
No.  SZ Node Feature Capacity  Description Start Date Expiration
Date
-----
1  NMS SUPPORT-EU-DEFAULT 1 Default End User Support License For
SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT

2  NMS CAPACITY-RXGW-DEFAULT 1000 Default AP Direct Tunnel License
for SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
```

```
3 NMS CAPACITY-AP-DEFAULT 1000 Default AP Capacity License for
SZ100 2015-03-03 GMT 2015-05-31 GMT
```

show logs-filter

To display client logs, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show logs-filter
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

client <mac>

- client: Client MAC
- <mac>: STA MAC Address

client <mac> copy <ftp-url>

- client: Client MAC
- <mac>: STA MAC Address
- copy: Copy STA real-time tracing log to external FTP server
- <ftp-url>: FTP directory URL, Format:ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[</dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show logs-filter client
```

show md-stats

To display MD-statistics captured on this controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show md-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

scg: Displays the Local MD shared memory stats

peer-scg-mac $\{\text{scgMac}\}$

- peer-scg-mac: Display the other SCG-MD connection stats at SCG
- $\{\text{scgMac}\}$:

ap-mac $\{\text{apMac}\}$

- ap-mac: Display the stats for Connected AP at SCG
- $\{\text{apMac}\}$:

[scg-app-name] $\{\text{appName}\}$

scg-app-name : Display the local application stats; Application Names must be among

- (scg_md/scg_sessmgr/md_proxy/scg_hip/scg_cnr/scg_communicator/scg_sciagent/scg_web/scg_eventreader/scg_nbi/scg_publicapi/scg_mem-proxy/scg_observer/scg_logmgr/logclient/scg_idm/scg_ccd/scg_push/scg_greyhound/scg_snmp/scg_cached)
- $\{\text{appName}\}$:

node-id $\{\text{nodeId}\}$

- node-id: Display nodeId's stats; Valid value: Actual node id + 1
- $\{\text{nodeId}\}$:

remote mac app-name $\{\text{apMac}\}$ app-name $\{\text{appName}\}$

- remote: Get the stats from remote AP/DP; Valid value: ap / dp
- mac: Provide MAC of AP/DP
- app-name: Provide app-name from AP/DP; Valid value: ap_md / dp_md
- $\{\text{apMac}\}$:
- app-name:
- $\{\text{appName}\}$:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show logs-filter client
```

show meminfo

To view the current memory usage status, use the following command:

```
ruckus> show meminfo
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
SZ100# show meminfo
MemTotal:      32775708 kB
MemFree:       16150352 kB
Buffers:       163996 kB
Cached:        951708 kB
SwapCached:    0 kB
total         used         free         shared     buffers     cached
Mem:    32775708 16625356 16150352      0    163996    951708
-/+ buffers/cache:  15509652  17266056
Swap:          0          0          0
```

show ntp

To view the NTP status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ntp <associations>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

associations: NTP peer status.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show ntp associations
remote refid st t when poll reach delay offset jitter
=====
123.108.200.163 .INIT. 16 u - 1024 0 0.000 0.000 0.000
*LOCAL(0) .LOCL. 12 l 18 64 377 0.000 0.000 0.000
```

show radius-proxy-stats

To view statistics of RADIUS proxy on controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show radius-proxy-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show radius-proxy-stats
No. MVNO Account Control Plane AAA IP Created
On Last Modified On NAS Type Auth
Accounting ACCESS Request ACCESS Challenge ACCESS Accept
```

ACCESS Reject Account Request Accounting Response CoA (AAA)
DM (AAA) DM (NAS) Dropped requests due to rate Limiting
(Auth/Acc) AP Accounting AP Accounting Request/Response CoA
(NAS) CoA Autz Only

1 Super INDUS7-C 104.0.0.10 2014-04-18 11:22:18 GMT 2014-
04-24 13:33:17 GMT Ruckus AP 76/0/0 59/11 112/112 0/0 76/76
0/0 178/178 118/118 0/0/0 0/0/0 0/0/0 12/65 59/12 178/118 0/0/
0 0/0/0

show radshm-stats

To view RADIUS KPI (key performance indicators) captured per AAA server on the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show radius-server-stats <display> | <kill> | <send <ipaddress>>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

display: Displays the RADIUS KPI statistics captured on the controller

kill: Stops sending the statistics collected to the elastic search database

send: Sends the collected statistics to the elastic search database.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show radshm-stats send 172.19.13.60
```

show report-result

To view report results or to view a specific report, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show report-result <report-title>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

report-title: Report title

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show report-result report1
No.Date and Time Title Report Template Result Links Status Time
Taken
-----
```

```
1 2015-02-25 09:02:26 GMT Report1Client Number CSV Success 43ms
2 2015-02-25 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 19ms
3 2015-02-24 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 23ms
4 2015-02-23 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 20ms
```


show rogue-aps

To view the rogue access points, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show rogue-aps rogueMac ${rogueMac}
ruckus# show rogue-aps type [ MaliciousAP(SSID-spoof) | Ad-hoc | Rogue
| MaliciousAP(Same-Network) | MaliciousAP(MAC-spoof) |
RogueAPtimeout ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
rogue-mac <mac>
    rogue-mac: Rogue AP MAC
    <mac>: MAC Address

rogue-type [ rogue | same-network | ssid-spoofing | ad-hoc | mac-spoofing ]
    rogue-type: Rogue AP Type
    rogue: Rogue
    same-network: Malicious AP (Same-Network)
    ssid-spoofing: Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)
    ad-hoc: ad-hoc
    mac-spoofing: Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show rogue-aps
rogue-mac      Rogue AP MAC
rogue-type     Rogue AP Type

SZ100# show rogue-aps rogue-type
ad-hoc         ad-hoc
mac-spoofing   Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)
rogue         Rogue
same-network   Malicious AP (Same-Network)
ssid-spoofing Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)
```

show run cluster-redundancy

To view cluster redundancy configurations, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show run cluster-redundancy <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: Cluster name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show run cluster-redundancy  
Cluster Redundancy : Disabled
```

show running-config

To view the current system configuration, use the following commands:

```
ruckus# show running-config
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ad-service

ad-service: Shows active directory service configurations

admin

admin: Shows Administrator configurations

admin-radius

admin-radius: Shows RADIUS server configurations for administrators

ap

ap: Shows AP configurations

ap-auto-approve

ap-auto-approve: Shows the current AP approval policies

ap-auto-tagging

ap-auto-tagging: Shows critical AP Auto tagging rules configurations

ap-cert-check

ap-cert-check: Shows AP certificate check configurations

ap-control-mgmt-tos

ap-control-mgmt-tos: Shows AP control and management traffic TOS configurations

ap-heartbeat

ap-heartbeat: Shows AP heartbeat interval configurations

bridge-profile

bridge-profile: Shows bridge service profile configurations

cert-store

cert-store: Shows certificate store configurations

cluster-node

cluster-node: Shows cluster node configurations

cluster-redundancy

cluster-redundancy: Shows cluster redundancy configurations

dns-server-service

dns-server-service

dns-server-service: Shows DNS server service configurations

dp-group

dp-group: Shows data plane grouping configurations

encrypt-mac-ip:

encrypt-mac-ip: Shows MAC and IP encryption for WISPr enriched URL configurations

encrypt-zone-name

encrypt-zone-name: Shows AP zone name encryption for WISPr enriched URL configurations

eth-port-validate-one-trunk

eth-port-validate-one-trunk: Shows validator for AP with at least one trunk port configurations

event

event: Shows events configurations

event-threshold

event-threshold: Shows event threshold

ftp-server

ftp-server: Shows FTP server configurations

identity-provider

identity-provider: Shows identity provider configurations

interface

interface: Shows interface configurations

internal-subnet

internal-subnet: Shows internal subnet prefix

ip

ip: Shows control plane IP configurations

ip-support

ip-support: Shows IP version support configuration

ipsec-profile

ipsec-profile: Shows IPsec profile configurations

lbs-service

lbs-service: Shows LBS service

ldap-service

ldap-service: Shows LDAP Service configurations

license

license: Shows license server configuration

lineman

lineman: Shows Lineman application configuration

localdb-service

localdb-service: Shows LOCAL DB service configurations

lwapp2scg

lwapp2scg: Shows LWAPP2SCG configuration

mgmt-acl

mgmt-acl: Shows management interface access control list configurations

northbound-portal

northbound-portal: Shows northbound portal interface configurations

ntp-server

ntp-server: Shows NTP server configurations

oauth-service

oauth-service: Shows OAuth service configurations

operator-profile

operator-profile: Shows Wi-Fi operator profile configurations

outbound-firewall:

outbound-firewall: Shows outbound firewall configurations

proxy-aaa

proxy-aaa: Shows Proxy AAA server configurations

report:

report: Shows report configurations

rks-gre:

rks-gre: Shows Ruckus GRE configurations

sci-profile:

sci-profile: Shows SCI profile configurations

sci-setting

sci-setting: Shows SCI server configurations

sms-server

sms-server: Shows SMS server configurations

smtp-server

smtp-server: Shows SMTP server configurations

snmp-notification

snmp-notification: Shows SNMP notification configurations

snmp-v2-community

snmp-v2-community: Shows SNMPv2 community configurations

snmp-v3-user

snmp-v3-user: Shows SNMPv3 user configurations

soft-gre

soft-gre: Shows soft GRE configurations

subpackages

subpackages: Shows subscription packages configurations

syslog-server

syslog-server: Shows Syslog server configurations

user-agent-blacklist

user-agent-blacklist: Shows user agent black list configurations

user-role

user-role: Shows user Role configurations
user-traffic-profile
user-traffic-profile: Shows user traffic profile configurations
web-cert:
web-cert: Shows web certificate configurations
wlan-template
wlan-template: Shows WLAN template configurations
zone
zone: Shows AP zone configurations
zone-global
zone-global: Shows zone global configurations
zone-template
zone-template: Shows AP Zone template configurations

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show running-config common-settings
General Options
-----
Timezone                : Follow the smartZone's time zone setting
AP IP Mode               : IPv4 only
AP Firmware Version     : 3.1.0.0.280
Country Code            : TW
Location                :
Location Additional Information :
GPS Coordinates         :
AP Admin Logon          : Logon ID      : admin
Password                : *****
Switchover Cluster      : Disabled
Syslog Options          : Enabled
IP Address              : 172.19.7.88
Port                    : 514
Facility                 : Keep Original
```

```
Priority      : Err

Mesh Options
-----
Mesh                               : Disabled

Radio Options
-----
Channelization (2.4G/5G)           : Auto / Auto
Channel (2.4G/5G)                   : Auto / Auto(indoor), Auto(outdoor)
```

show run sci-profile

To view the SmartCell Insight (SCI) profile configurations, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show run sci-profile <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: SCI profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show run sci-profile
SCI Configuration
-----
Enable SCI                               : Disabled
```

show run sci-setting

To view the SmartCell Insight (SCI) server configurations, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show run sci-setting
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100#1# show run sci-setting
SCI Configuration
-----
Enable SCI                               : Disabled
```

show run user-group

To view the user-group information, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show run user-group
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100#1# show run user-group
No.   Name                Manage By      Description
Permission          Resources      Users
-----
```



```

1      Administration_Dom Administration Domain      The user
of    SUPER_ADMIN SZ,AP,WLAN,User/Device/  admin
ain_Super_Admin tenant (Sup App,Admin,MVNO
er) has same permission as before

```

show run zone

To view AP zone configurations, use the following command:

ruckus# show run zone <name>

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```

3.5 Zone: Default zone
name: AP Zone name

```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```

SZ100# show run zone
NODE111# show run user-group

```

No.	Zone Name	Description	Management
Domain	AP Firmware	# of APs	# of WLANs
Tunnel Type	AP IP Mode	Created By	Created On
1	R720_Zone_1162		Administration
Domain	3.5.0.99.1162	0	Disabled
Ruckus GRE (GRE+UDP)	IPv4	admin	2017-02-22 06:46:31 GMT
2	Zone-2		Administration
Domain	3.5.0.99.1063	0	Disabled
Ruckus GRE (GRE+UDP)	IPv4	admin	2017-01-27 09:59:34 GMT
3	3.5.Zone		Administration
Domain	3.5.0.99.1160	0	Disabled
Ruckus GRE (GRE+UDP)	IPv4	admin	2017-01-30 08:48:36 GMT

show run zone-template

To view AP Zone template configurations, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show run zone-template <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: AP Zone Template name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show run zone-template
```

show service

To view the system service state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show service
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name: System service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show service
```

No.	Application Name	Health Status	Log Level	# of Logs
1	API	Online	WARN	2
2	AUT	Online	WARN	1
3	CNR	Online	DEBUG	10
4	CaptivePortal	Online	WARN	2

show upgrade-history

To display system upgrade history, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show upgrade-history
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show upgrade-history
No.   Start time SmartZone System Version Control Plane version
Data Plane version AP Firmware version File name           Elapsed
-----
1     2015-03-03 10:41:20 GMT  3.0.0.0.599->3.1.0.0.187
3.0.0.0.1624->3.1.0.0.3 3.0.0.0.157->3.1.0 3.0.0.0.438->3.1.0.
scge-installer_3.1 22m 14s 81 .0.33 0.280 .0.0.187.ximg

2     2015-03-03 09:37:50 GMT  3.0.0.0.599 3.0.0.0.1624
3.0.0.0.157 3.0.0.0.438 resh Installation 15m 11s
```

show upgrade-state

To display the system upgrade state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show upgrade-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100# show upgrade-state  
No running operation
```

show version

To view the controller version, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show version
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
SZ100# ruckus> show version  
Model : SZ104  
Serial # : 1341B03119  
SZ Version : 3.1.0.0.187  
Control Plane Software Version : 3.1.0.0.381  
Data Plane Software Version : 3.1.0.0.33  
AP Firmware Version : 3.1.0.0.280
```

show wired-client

To view the current AP's associated wired client sessions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show wired-client <wired-client-mac>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<wired-client-mac>: Wired client MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show wired-client <mac address>
```

show zone

To view the AP zone states, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show zone <name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<name> ap <mac>

<name>: AP zone name

ap: Shows the AP list of a specific AP zone

<mac>: AP MAC address

<name> client <client-mac>

<name>: AP zone name

client: Shows the client list of a specific AP zone

<client-mac>: Client MAC address

<name> ttg-client <client-mac>

<name>: AP zone name

ttg-client: Shows the TTG client list of a specific AP zone

<client-mac>: Client MAC address <zone-name>: AP zone name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show zone
No. Zone Name Management Domain Description AP Firmware # of
Alarms # of APs # of WLANs # of Clients
-----
  1 INDUS7-WISP Administration Domain INDUS7-WISP 2.5.0.0.497
0/1/0/0 1 (1/0) 2 0
  2 P1_ZONE_01 Deployment_Demo_DOMAIN phase1 Zone 01
1.1.2.0.100 0/1000/0/0 1000 (0/1000) 1 0
  3 WISPR Administration Domain WISPR 2.5.0.0.497 0/1/0/0
0 (0/0) 2 0
  4 INDUS7-MVNO Administration Domain INDUS7-MVNO
2.5.0.0.497 0/0/0/0 0 (0/0) 1 0
```

System Commands

8

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure administrative and system settings on the controller. The following table list the system commands.

Table 106. System commands

?	backup	backup config	backup network	backup schedule
backup-upgrade	cluster in-service	config	copy	copy ap-certificate-request
copy backup	copy backup-config	copy backup-network	copy client	copy report-result
copy ftp-url	delete backup	delete backup-config	delete backup-network	delete client
diagnostic	enable	enable <new password>	exit	help
logout	log-diagnostic	no service	patches	ping
ping6	reload	reload ap	reload now	remote ap-cli
restore	restore config	restore network	service restart	service start
set-factory	shutdown	shutdown now	traceroute	traceroute6
upgrade	upload ap-certificate-status			

?

To display commands that are available on the command line, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ?
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#
backup                Backups the system or configuration
backup-upgrade       Backups and upgrades the system
cluster              Cluster commands
config               Enter configuration mode
copy                 Copy commands
curl                 Curl commands
debug                Debug commands
delete               Delete commands
diagnostic            Diagnostic commands
enable                Change the password
exit                  Turn off privileged commands
help                  Displays help
log-diagnostic        Logs diagnostic feature CLI commands
logout                Exits from the EXEC
no                    Disable commands
patches              Patch management commands
ping                  Sends ICMP echo request to network host
ping6                 Sends ICMP echo request to network host
rbddump              Dumps Rbd board data
reload                Reloads the system
remote                Remote commands
```


backup

To backup the whole cluster system of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1#  
Please note that event, alarm and statistic data will be deleted  
from the backup file after 7 days. Do you want to backup whole  
system (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

backup config

To backup controller configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup config  
Do you want to backup configurations (or input 'no' to cancel)?  
[yes/no] yes  
Starting to backup configurations...  
Successful operation
```

backup network

To backup controller network configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup network
Do you want to backup network configurations (or input 'no' to
cancel)? [yes/no] yes
Starting to backup network configurations...
Successful operation
```

backup schedule

To create a schedule for backing up the configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup schedule < daily> <disable> <monthly> <weekly>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:.

```
monthly <date-of-month> hour <hour> minute <minute>
monthly: Monthly
<date-of-month>: Date of month
hour: Hour (GMT)
<hour>: Hour value (GMT)
minute: Minute
<minute>: Minute value
weekly <day-of-week> hour <hour> minute <minute>
weekly: Weekly
<day-of-week>: Day Of week
```

hour: Hour (GMT)
<hour>: Hour Value (GMT)
minute: Minute
<minute>: Minute value
daily <hour> minute <minute>
daily: Daily
<hour>: Hour value (GMT)
minute: Minute
<minute>: Minute value
disable
disable: Schedule disable

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/  
backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

backup-upgrade

To backup and upgrade the whole cluster system of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup-upgrade <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url> : Upgrade file. The FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/  
backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

cluster in-service

To restore the cluster to a normal state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# cluster in-service
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# cluster in-service  
% Unable to change the cluster state back to service. Reason:  
Only Network Partition State can change to In Service State!.
```

config

To change to configuration mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus# config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# config  
SZ100(config)#
```

NOTE: To view configuration commands, see [Configuration Commands \(a - d\)](#) chapters.

copy

To copy the AP certificate request to the external FTP server, to backup, backup-config, or backup-network file from external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request [all | new] <ftp-url>
ruckus# copy backup
ruckus# copy backup-config
ruckus# copy backup-network
ruckus# copy client
ruckus# copy report-result
ruckus# copy <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

all: Copy all AP certificate requests

new: Copy the APs that need to be exported.

<ftp-url>: FTP directory URL, ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

backup: Backup file. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

backup-config: Backup of the configuration file. The FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

backup-network: Backup of the network configuration file. The FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

client: Copy AP Clients Statistics to external FTP server

report-result: Copy Report Result to external FTP server

<ftp-url>: Copy file from external FTP server, Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ap-certificate-request all ftp://  
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11  
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11 backup  
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-  
config backup-config  
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-  
network backup-network
```

copy ap-certificate-request

To copy the AP certificate request to the external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request [all | new] <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

all: Copy all AP certificate requests

new: Copy the APs that need to be exported.

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ap-certificate-request all ftp://  
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy backup

To copy backup file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy backup-config

To copy backup configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup-config <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup-config ftp://  
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-config
```

copy backup-network

To copy backup network configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup-network <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: FTP directory. FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy backup-network ftp://  
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/SmartZone-network
```

copy client

To copy AP client statistics to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy client <name> <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax:

<name> <ftp-url>

<name>: AP Zone name

<ftp-url>: FTP directory, FTP URL Format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy client test Zone ftp://  
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```


copy report-result

To copy report result to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy report-result <name> <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax:

```
<name> <ftp-url>  
<name>: Report name  
<ftp-url>: FTP directory, FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[/<dir-path>]]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy report-result SmartZone report ftp://  
test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy ftp-url

To copy files from external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ftp-url <name> <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

The command uses the following syntax:

```
<ftp-url>: FTP directory, FTP URL format: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-  
host>[/<dir-path>]]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

delete backup

To delete certain or all backup files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup <version>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<version>: Backup version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup  
SZ100-Node1# delete backup 1
```

delete backup-config

To delete certain or all backup configuration files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup-config <version>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<version>: Backup configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-config  
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-config 1
```

delete backup-network

To delete certain or all backup network configuration files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup-network <version>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<version>: Backup network configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-network  
SZ100-Node1# delete backup-network 1
```

delete client

To delete AP client, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete client <client-mac>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<client-mac>: Client Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# delete client A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

diagnostic

To run diagnostic commands, use the following command:

```
ruckus# diagnostic
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# diagnostic
SZ100-Node1(diagnostic)#
```

Related Commands

[Table 107](#) lists the related diagnostic commands.

Table 107. Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# copy snapshot Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>: FTP directory URL, Format: ftp:// <username>:<password >@<ftp-host>[/<dir- path>]	Copy snapshot to external FTP server.
ruckus(diagnostic)# delete snapshot Type: Privileged	\${snapshotName}	Deletes all snapshot.
ruckus(diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Table 107. Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute all Type: Privileged		Gets the snapshot with the current running system and all application logs.
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute all-full Type: Privileged		Gets the snapshot of the current running system and all application logs. It also includes rotated or archived logs.
ruckus(diagnostic)# execute case Type: Privileged	<name>: Case name	Executes the specified case.
ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture-disable Type: Privileged		Disables the remote packet capture.
ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture-enable Type: Privileged		Enables the remote packet capture.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show case Type: Privileged		Shows the case.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show ipmi Type: Privileged	[health sensors sel] health: Shows the BMC basic health sensors: Shows the hardware sensors, fru, LEDs information sel: Shows the system event log records	Shows IPMI information.
ruckus(diagnostic)# show snapshot Type: Privileged		Show snapshot files.

Table 107. Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(diagnostic)# show version Type: Privileged		Shows the version.
ruckus(diagnostic)# trigger-ap-binary-log Type: Privileged	<ap-mac>	Triggers AP binary log
ruckus(diagnostic)# trigger-trap Type: Privileged	all: Trigger all traps <event-code>: Multiple traps separated by commas.	Triggers specified traps

enable

To enable privileged commands on the command line interface, use the following command:

```
ruckus# enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password: Password to change the mode.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# enable
Old Password:
New Password:

SZ100> enable
SZ100-Node1# config
SZ100-Node1(config)#
```

enable <new password>

To setup or update the controller administrator password, use the following command:

```
ruckus# enable <old password> <new password> <retype password>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password: The old controller administrator password

new password: The new controller administrator password that you want to set.

retype password: Retype the new controller administrator password.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# enable
Old Password: *****
New Password: *****
retype: *****
Successful operation
```

exit

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

```
ruckus# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# exit
```

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

```
ruckus# help
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# help
backup-upgrade Backup and upgrade system
config Enter configuration mode
debug Debug commands
```

logout

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

```
ruckus# logout
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# logout
```

log-diagnostic

To access the log-diagnostic feature-related commands, use the following command:

```
ruckus# log-diagnostic
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ap-log-level-set: Sets log level at the AP for log diagnostic.
set-offline-filter: Sets the offline log analysis filter options.
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# log-diagnostic set-offline-filter SCG 03/01/2017/  
00:00:01 03/17/2017/00:00:01 00:0C:29:fc:32:3d 1.2.3.4 DBG Message
```

no service

To stop all controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# no service
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# no service  
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection  
closed for SSH restart. Do you want to stop all services (yes/  
no)? yes  
Stopping all services...  
Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

patches

To manage patch scripts, use the following command:

```
ruckus# patches <apply | name> <do> <end> <exit> <help> <no> <show>  
<upload>
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# patches
SZ100-Node1 (patches)# show <applied-patches> <uploaded-patches>
```

Related Commands

[Table 108](#) lists the related patches commands.

Table 108. Commands related to ruckus(patches)

Syntax and Type	Parameters (If Any)	Description
ruckus(patches)# apply Type: Privileged	<name>	Applies a patch script. Once a patch is applied is cannot be re-applied.
ruckus(patches)# do Type: Privileged		Executes the do command.
ruckus(patches)# end Type: Privileged		Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode.
ruckus(patches)# exit Type: Privileged		Exits from the EXEC.
ruckus(patches)# help Type: Privileged		Displays help.
ruckus(patches)# no Type: Privileged	patches	Delete a patch script, Once the patch file is applied, it cannot be deleted
ruckus(patches)# show Type: Privileged	applied-patches uploaded-patches	Shows the applied and uploaded patch list.
ruckus(patches)# show case Type: Privileged		Shows the case.
ruckus(patches)# upload Type: Privileged	<ftp-url>	Uploads a patch script from a remote FTP server.

ping

To send an ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ping <host>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<ip>: IP address
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# ping 172.19.10.9
Start ping server (172.19.10.9) for 3 times...
PING 172.19.10.9 (172.19.10.9) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.016 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.014 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.10.9: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.017 ms

--- 172.19.10.9 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss, time 2001ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.014/0.015/0.017/0.004 ms
```

ping6

To send an ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ping <options>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
<Options>: [-LUdfnqrVvA] [-c count] [-i interval] [-w deadline]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# ping6 172.19.10.9
```

reload

To reload the controller after 30 seconds, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload <seconds>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds: Indicate the number of seconds before controller reboots itself.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload <60>
Do you want to reboot system (yes/no)? yes
Server would be rebooted in 60 seconds.
Broadcast message from admin (Tue June 18 15:11:24 2013):
The system is going down for reboot NOW!
```

reload ap

To reboot an access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload <mac>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac: AP Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload ap 00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc
Success to trigger AP (00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc) reboot.
```

reload now

To reload the system immediately, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload now
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# reload now
```

remote ap-cli

To display the name and firmware version of a remote access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# remote ap-cli <mac> <command>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac: MAC address of the access point

command: Command that retrieves the access point name and firmware version, double-quoted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# remote ap-cli 74:91:1A:2A:DB:80 "get version"  
Ruckus 7962 Multimedia Hotzone Wireless AP  
Version: 1.1.0.0.151  
OK
```

restore

To restore the entire cluster configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore config
No.  Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
1 2014-11-14 06:38:41 GMT 3.0.0.0.530 1.1GB
2 2014-11-17 12:33:50 GMT 3.0.0.0.534 1.2GB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:
```

restore config

To restore a configuration backup file that you uploaded to the FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore config
No.  Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
```

```

1 2014-10-17 12:32:14 GMT 3.0.0.0.479 160.3KB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:

```

restore local

To restore the current system without a system integrity test, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore local
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```

SZ100-Node1# restore local
No.  Created on          Patch Version          File Size
-----
1   2014-11-14 06:38:41 GMT  3.0.0.0.530           1.1GB
2   2014-11-17 12:33:50 GMT  3.0.0.0.534           1.2GB
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel:

```

restore network

To restore the network configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# restore network
```

service restart

To restart all the controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# service restart
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# service restart
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection
closed for SSH restart. Do you want to restart all services (yes/
no)? yes
Restarting all services...
```

service start

To start all the controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# service start
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# service start
```

```
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection
closed for SSH restart. Do you want to start all services (yes/
no)? yes
Starting all services...
wait for (cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freera-
dius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freera-
dius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,freera-
dius,memcached,monitor,northbound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,north-
bound,repcached,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,northbound,tomcat) Up!
All services are up!
ruckus# Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

set-factory

To reset to factory settings of the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# set-factory
```

CAUTION! Resetting a node to factory settings will erase all of its system configuration settings, backup files, and cluster settings. Before resetting a node to factory settings, Ruckus Wireless strongly recommends that you export all of the backup files on the controller to an FTP server using either the web interface or CLI.

NOTE: For information on how to use the controller web interface to reset a node to factory settings, see the *SmartCell Gateway 200 Administrator Guide*.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# set-factory
```

NOTE: For Show commands refer to the chapter [Show Commands](#)

shutdown

To shutdown the controller gracefully after 30 seconds, use the following command:

```
ruckus# shutdown <seconds>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds: Indicates the number of seconds before controller shutdowns.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# shutdown 10  
Do you want to shutdown system  
Server would be shutdown in 10 seconds
```

shutdown now

To shutdown the controller immediately, use the following command:

```
ruckus# shutdown now
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# shutdown now  
Do you want to shutdown system?  
Server would be shutdown in 30 seconds
```

snapshot disk

To get a snapshot of the disk, use the following command (available only with vSZ-E):

```
ruckus# snapshot disk
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# snapshot disk
```

traceroute

To print the route packets that are taken to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# traceroute <options>
```

```
ruckus# traceroute6 <options>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

-4 Use IPv4

-6 Use IPv6

-d --debug Enable socket level debugging

-F --dont-fragment Do not fragment packets

-f first_ttl --first=first_ttl Start from the first_ttl hop (instead from 1)

-g gate,. --gateway=gate,...

Route packets through the specified gateway
(maximum 8 for IPv4 and 127 for IPv6)

-I --icmp Use ICMP ECHO for tracerouting

-T --tcp Use TCP SYN for tracerouting

-i device --interface=device

Specify a network interface to operate with

-m max_ttl --max-hops=max_ttl

Set the max number of hops (max TTL to be reached). Default is 30

-N squeries --sim-queries=squeries

Set the number of probes to be tried simultaneously (default is 16)

-n Do not resolve IP addresses to their domain names

-p port --port=port Set the destination port to use. It is either initial udp port value for "default" method (incremented by each probe, default is 33434), or initial seq for "icmp" (incremented as well, default from 1), or some constant destination port for other methods (with default of 80 for "tcp", 53 for "udp", etc.)

-t tos --tos=tos Set the TOS (IPv4 type of service) or TC (IPv6 traffic class) value for outgoing packets -l flow_label --flowlabel=flow_label Use specified flow_label for IPv6 packets -w waittime --wait=waittime

Set the number of seconds to wait for response to a probe (default is 5.0). Non-integer (float point) values allowed too

-q nqueries --queries=nqueries Set the number of probes per each hop. Default is 3

-r Bypass the normal routing and send directly to a host on an attached network

-s src_addr --source=src_addr Use source src_addr for outgoing packets

-z sendwait --sendwait=sendwait Minimal time interval between probes (default 0). If the value is more than 10, then it specifies a number in milliseconds, else it is a number of seconds (float point values allowed too)

-e --extensions Show ICMP extensions (if present), including MPLS

-A --as-path-lookups Perform AS path lookups in routing registries and print results directly after the corresponding addresses

-M name --module=name Use specified module (either builtin or external) for traceroute operations. Most methods have their shortcuts (-l means '-M icmp' etc.)

-O OPTS,... --options=OPTS,.. Use module-specific option OPTS for the traceroute module. Several OPTS allowed, separated by comma. If OPTS is "help", print info about available options

--sport=num Use source port num for outgoing packets. Implies '-N 1'

-U --udp Use UDP to particular port for tracerouting (instead of increasing the port per each probe), default port is 53

-UL Use UDPLITE for tracerouting (default dest port is 53)

-P prot --protocol=prot Use raw packet of protocol prot for tracerouting

--mtu Discover MTU along the path being traced. Implies '-F -N 1'

- back Guess the number of hops in the backward path and print if it differs
- V --version Print version info and exit
- help Read this help and exit

Arguments:

- + host The host to traceroute to
- packetlen The full packet length (default is the length of an IP header plus 40). Can be ignored or increased to a minimal allowed value

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# traceroute -4 10.1.31.105
traceroute to 10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105), 30 hops max, 60 byte
packets
 1  10.1.31.105 (10.1.31.105)  0.014 ms  0.008 ms  0.007 ms
```

traceroute6

To print the route that packets take to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# traceroute6
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# traceroute6
```

upgrade

To upgrade the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# upgrade <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: Upgrade file. FTP URL format is: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>[/<file-path>].

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

upload ap-certificate-status

To upload the AP certificate to the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# upload ap-certificate-status <ftp-url>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

<ftp-url>: Upload file. FTP URL format is: ftp://<username>:<password>@<ip>[/<file-path>].

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
SZ100-Node1# upload ap-certificate-status ftp://  
mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```


Index

Symbols

? 352

A

- access the SmartZone CLI 16
- admin 29
- admin configuration 30
- admin-radius-service 32
- ad-service 27
- ap 34
- ap profile 35
- ap-auto-tagging 48, 49
- ap-cli 283, 284
- ap-control 96
- ap-heartbeat 51
- ap-model 44
- ap-model-lan1 46
- app-denial-policy-rule 53
- ap-sci |enable 50, 52, 53

B

- backup 353
- backup config 353
- backup network 354
- backup-upgrade 354, 355
- bonjour-policy 52, 54

C

- cert-store 55
- clock 58
- cluster in-service 356
- cluster redundancy 60
- cluster redundancy cluster 61
- cluster-ip-list 59
- cluster-redundancy 60
- config 356
- config-mgmt-and-ap-control 96
- copy 357
- copy backup 358
- copy backup-config 359
- copy client 360
- copy report-result 361

D

- debug 283
- debug apcli c 284
- debug dataplane 286
- debug diagnostic 287
- delete backup 362
- delete backup-config 362
- delete backup-network 363
- delete client 363
- dhcp-service 288
- diagnostic 286, 364
- dns-server-service 63

E

- enable 367, 367
- end 69, 289
- eth-port-validate-one-trunk 69
- event 70, 73, 121, 122
- event email 72, 74, 75
- event-email 74
- event-threshold 75
- exit 76, 368
- export log 290

F

- flexiVpn 79
- ftp-server 76, 77

H

- help 290, 368

I

- identity-provider 82
- identity-provider-acct-profile 84
- identity-provider-acct-profile-realm 85
- identity-provider-auth-profile 85
- identity-provider-osu-enable 88
- identity-provider-realms 91
- identity-provider-realms-eaps 92
- identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth 94
- interface management 95

- interface-ap-tunnel-data 96
- interface-user-defined 96, 98, 99
- ip internal-subnet 100
- ip name-server 101, 102
- ip route 102, 103

L

- lbs-service 109
- ldap-service 111
- license import 113, 114, 115, 116
- limited privileges 23
- lineman 116
- localdb-service 117
- log on to CLI 22
- log-diagnostic 369
- logging console 118
- logout 369
- lwapp2scg 120

M

- management (Web) interface 16

N

- no admin 122, 123
- no admin-radius 123
- no ap 124
- no ap auto-tagging 124, 125
- no ap-cert-check 125
- no ap-group 126
- no control-plane 130
- no data-plane 130, 131
- no diffserv 131
- no dns-server-service 132
- no encrypt-zone-name 133, 134
- no event 134
- no ftp-server 135
- no interface 138
- no ip 138
- no logging 142, 143, 144
- no report 144
- no role 145
- no sci-profile 145
- no screen-pagination 291, 293
- no service 370
- no snmp-notification 146
- no snmp-v2-community 146, 148
- no snmp-v3-user 148, 149

- no user-group 150
- no zone 154
- northbound-authtype 155
- northbound-portal 155
- ntp-server 156

O

- oauth-service 157
- operator-profile 159
- osu-portal-profile 161
- overview 16

P

- patches 371
- ping 371, 372
- proxy-aaa 163

R

- rbdump 303
- reindex-elasticsearch-all 297
- reload 373
- reload ap 373
- reload now 374
- remote ap-cli 374
- report 166
- restore config 375
- restore local 376
- restore network 376
- rJ45 cable 16
- role 170, 171, 172
- rS-232 serial 16

S

- sci-profile 174
- sci-setting 176
- screen-pagination 297
- serial connection 16, 19
- service restart 377
- service start 377
- set-factory 378
- setup 305
- sha1 298
- show admin 309
- show admin-activity 309
- show alarm 310
- show ap 310
- show ap-heartbeat 311

- show backup 315
- show backup-config 315
- show backup-network 316
- show backup-state 317
- show backup-upgrade-state 318
- show client 318
- show clock 319
- show cluster 320
- show cluster-state 321
- show control-plane-stats 321
- show cpuinfo 324
- show dhcp-relay-stats 325
- show diskinfo 325
- show event 326
- show history 326
- show interface 327
- show ip 328
- show license 329
- show md-stats 331
- show meminfo 332
- show ntp 333
- show radius-proxy-stats 333
- show radius-server-stats 335
- show report-result 335
- show run sci-profile 338, 343, 345, 346
- show run sci-setting 344
- show run user-group 344
- show running-config 338
- show service 346
- show sha1-state 300
- show upgrade-history 347
- show upgrade-state 348
- show version 348, 349
- show zone 349
- shutdown 380
- shutdown force 384
- shutdown now 380
- sms-server 174, 176, 177
- smtp-server 177, 178, 179
- snmp-notification 181
- snmp-v2-community 181, 182
- snmp-v3-user 183, 184
- soft-gre 185, 186
- sSH client 17
- SSH connection 18
- sSH connection 16
- subpackages 187
- support-admin 189
- syslog 190
- syslog server 190

syslog-server 190

T

tlsv1 302

U

- upgrade 384
- user-agent-blacklist 194
- user-group 195
- user-role 197
- user-traffic-profile 198, 199
- user-traffic-profile-acl 198, 200

V

vlan-pooling 202

Z

- zone 206
- zone-aaa 218
- zone-ap-group 221
- zone-ap-group-group-ap-snmp-options 231
- zone-ap-group-ldap 230
- zone-ap-group-port-setting 232
- zone-ap-model 233
- zone-ap-model-lan1 236
- zone-ap-registration-rule 237, 238, 239, 240
- zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community 239
- zone-block-client 240
- zone-bonjour-fencing-policy 241
- zone-bonjour-policy 241
- zone-bonjour-policy-rule 242
- zone-device-policy 244
- zone-device-policy-policy-rule 245
- zone-diffserv 246
- zone-ethernet-port-profile 247
- zone-hotspot 251
- zone-hotspot20-venue-profile 253
- zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile 258
- zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile cust-connect-capabilities 262
- zone-l2-acl 263
- zone-template 280
- zone-web-authentication 263, 264
- zone-wlan 265

zone-wlan-group 279
zone-wlan-qos-map 278
zone-wlan-scheduler 280



Copyright © 2006-2017. Ruckus Wireless, Inc.
350 West Java Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94089. USA
www.ruckuswireless.com